# Northumbria Research Link

Citation: Altuna-Urquijo, Marta (2005) New routes to functionalised pyridines. Doctoral thesis, Northumbria University.

This version was downloaded from Northumbria Research Link: https://nrl.northumbria.ac.uk/id/eprint/3327/

Northumbria University has developed Northumbria Research Link (NRL) to enable users to access the University's research output. Copyright © and moral rights for items on NRL are retained by the individual author(s) and/or other copyright owners. Single copies of full items can be reproduced, displayed or performed, and given to third parties in any format or medium for personal research or study, educational, or not-for-profit purposes without prior permission or charge, provided the authors, title and full bibliographic details are given, as well as a hyperlink and/or URL to the original metadata page. The content must not be changed in any way. Full items must not be sold commercially in any format or medium without formal permission of the copyright holder. The full policy is available online: <a href="http://nrl.northumbria.ac.uk/policies.html">http://nrl.northumbria.ac.uk/policies.html</a>

Some theses deposited to NRL up to and including 2006 were digitised by the British Library and made available online through the <u>EThOS e-thesis online service</u>. These records were added to NRL to maintain a central record of the University's research theses, as well as still appearing through the British Library's service. For more information about Northumbria University research theses, please visit <u>University Library Online</u>.





# NEW ROUTES TO FUNCTIONALISED PYRIDINES

Marta Altuna-Urquijo

Ph.D

September 2005

# New routes to functionalised pyridines

Marta Altuna-Urquijo, MChem

A thesis submitted in partial fulfilment of the requirements of the University of Northumbria for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy

September 2005

#### Acknowledgements

I would like to thank my supervisor Dr. Stephen Stanforth for his guidance and really helpful encouragement throughout the research and writing of the thesis.

I would also like to thank Edward Ludkin, Susan Carlisle and Dave Wealleans who helped me with analysis, and the academic and administrative staff for their support. I would like to thank Seal Sands Chemicals Ltd for funding and Brian Tarbit for all his advice.

I would also like to thank everyone from A408, especially to Louise, Atia and Wanda for their help, all the coffee breaks and good times we had together. And many thanks to all the friends I have made in all these years in Newcastle that made my time here unforgettable.

I would like to thank my parents and sister for all their support throughout my academic and personal life. Thank you for accepting all my decisions, believing in me and giving me the education necessary to reach this far.

Finally, I would like to thank David for being by my side all these years, for being so understanding and for keeping me sane and happy. Thank you for everything, I don't think I would have managed without you.

#### **Abstract**

A novel method of preparing substituted pyridines has been developed. This method uses readily available  $\beta$ -ketoesters and amidrazone as starting materials. The pyridines obtained do not require purification and different substitution patterns, not available by known methods, can be obtained.

The formation of 1,2,3-tricarbonyl compounds was achieved by oxidation of the alcohol precursors, following two different methods.  $\alpha$ -Chloro- $\alpha$ -acetoxy- $\beta$ -dicarbonyls were prepared in excellent yields and were shown to react as tricarbonyl equivalents in the formation of 1,2,4-triazines.

Regioselective condensation reactions were observed between different amidrazones with tricarbonyl and tricarbonyl equivalents to produce a series of novel 1,2,4-triazines in good yields with no contamination by any regioisomer. When 1,2,4-triazines were obtained from  $\alpha$ -chloro- $\alpha$ -acetoxy- $\beta$ -dicarbonyls, 2.5 equivalents of amidrazone were required. However, decomposition of  $\alpha$ -chloro- $\alpha$ -acetoxy- $\beta$ -dicarbonyls *prior to* reaction with 1 equivalent of amidrazone yielded the 1,2,4-triazines in good yields.

These 1,2,4-triazines underwent aza Diels-Alder cycloaddition reactions with 2,5-norbornadiene to give a series of novel 2,3,6-trisubstituted pyridines. The pyridines bearing electron withdrawing groups as substituents could also be obtained in a 'one-pot' reaction from their corresponding tricarbonyls or tricarbonyl derivatives. The 1,2,4-triazines bearing electron donating groups could be converted to their corresponding pyridines either by changing the reaction conditions or, when possible, by conversion of the electron donating group into a more electron withdrawing substituent by oxidation (e.g. sulphoxide substituent).

Pyridines bearing a sulphoxide substituent undergo nucleophilic substitutions, giving great scope to introduce different functionality in the C-6 of the pyridines.

# Contents

1.	Introduction	2
	1.1. Pyridines	2
	1.1.1. Pyridines in nature	2
	1.1.2. Synthetic pyridines	3
	1.1.3. Bipyridyls	4
	1.2. Synthesis of pyridines	6
	1.2.1. The aza Diels-Alder reaction	7
	1.2.1.1. The intermolecular aza Diels-Alder reaction of 1,2,4-triazines	9
	1.2.1.1.1. Ketene acetals and related compounds	10
	1.2.1.1.2. Acetylenes	12
	1.2.1.1.3. Acetylene equivalents:	13
	1.2.1.1.3.1. 2,5-Norbonadiene	13
	1.2.1.1.3.2. Ethynyltributyltin	17
	1.2.1.1.4. Enamines	19
	1.2.1.1.5. Cyclic vinyl ethers	24
	1.3. 1,2,4-Triazines	26
	1.3.1. Formation of 1,2,4-triazines	26
	1.3.1.1. From dicarbonyls	26
	1.3.1.2. From tricarbonyls	28

	1.4. 1,2,3-1 ricarbonyls	31
	1.4.1. Formation of 1,2,3-tricarbonyls	31
	1.4.1.1. From 1,3-dicarbonyl compounds	32
	1.4.1.1. Direct oxidation of $\beta$ -dicarbonyls	33
	1.4.1.1.2. From bromodicarbonyls	34
	1.4.1.1.3. From 2-enamino-3-ketoesters	35
	1.4.1.1.4. From nitrate esters	36
	1.4.1.1.5. From $p$ -nitrobenzenesulfonates	36
	1.4.1.1.6. Oxidative cleavage of ylides	37
	1.4.1.1.6.1. Sulfonium ylides	37
	1.4.1.1.6.2. Pyridinium ylides	38
	1.4.1.1.6.3. Iodonium ylides	38
	1.4.1.1.6.4. Phosphonium ylides	39
	1.4.1.1.7. Diazo-dicarbonyl compounds	42
	1.4.1.1.8. Dess Martin reagent	43
2.	Discussion	46
	2.1. Research proposal	46
	2.2. Research programme	47
	2.3. 1,2,3-Tricarbonyls	48
	2.3.1. Preparation of 1,2,3-tricarbonyls	48
	2.3.1.1. From $\alpha$ -diazo- $\beta$ -dicarbonyls	48
	2.3.1.2. From alcohols	50
	2.3.1.3. From oximes	53

	2.3.2. Preparation of tricarbonyl equivalents			54
	2.3	.2.1. Pre	paration of α-acetoxy-α-chloro-β-dicarbonyls	54
	2.3	.2.2. Dec	composition of α-acetoxy-α-chloro-β-dicarbony	ls 58
	2.4. 1,2,4-	Triazines		59
	2.4.1.	Preparatio	n of 1,2,4-triazines	59
	2.4	.1.1. Fro	om dicarbonyls	59
	2.4	.1.2. Fro	om tricarbonyls	61
		2.4.1.2.1.	With pyridine-2-carboximidohydrazide	61
		2.4.1.2.2.	With S-methylthiosemicarbazide hydrogen iodide	69
		2.4.1.2.3.	With benzamidrazone	72
		2.4.1.2.4.	With acetamidrazone	75
	2.4.2.	Reactivity	of 1,2,4-triazines	78
	2.4	.2.1. Ox	idation of 1,2,4-triazines	78
	2.4	.2.2. Es	chenmoser reaction	79
	2.5. Pyridi	nes		83
	2.5.1.	Aza Diels-	Alder reaction of 1,2,4-triazines	83
	2.5.2.	Substituti	on reactions on pyridines	90
	2.6. Concl	usion		92
3.	Experimen	ntal		93
	3.1. List o	f compound	ds	94
	3.2. Exper	imental dir	ections	101
	3.3. Expe	rimental		102
	3.3.1.	Tricarbony	yl intermediates	102
	3.3.2.	Tricarbony	yls and tricarbonyl equivalents	109

3.3.3.	Other reactants	115
3.3.4.	1,2,4-Triazines	117
3.3.5.	Pyridines	139
References		148
Publications		159

## **Abbreviation list**

THF: tetrahydrofuran

**DCM:** dichloromethane

**DMF:** dimethylformamide

**DMSO:** dimethyl sulphoxide

MCPBA: m-chloroperbenzoic acid

**DMD:** dimethyldioxirane

**EDCl:** 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride

**TEMPO:** 2,2,6,6-tetramethyl piperidinyloxy

**NBS:** *N*-bromosuccinimide

"Oxone": commercial name for potassium peroxymonosulphate

RT: room temperature

NMR: nuclear magnetic resonance

EIMS: electron impact mass spectrometry

IR: infrared

# **INTRODUCTION**

#### 1. Introduction

#### 1.1. Pyridines

Pyridine is the simplest and best-known azaheterocycle, consisting in a six membered aromatic ring, where one of the carbons is substituted with nitrogen. Pyridine was first isolated from bone pyrolysates and its name is constructed from the Greek for fire, 'pyr' and the suffix 'idine', which was used for all aromatic bases at that time.

Heterocycles such as pyridine derivatives are the basic building blocks of many important natural products, pharmaceuticals, agrochemicals, polymers and bipyridyl catalysts.

#### 1.1.1. Pyridines in nature

One of the best-known natural occurring pyridines is the tobacco alkaloid nicotine 1. It is the major active component in tobacco and has proven to be highly addictive and highly toxic; it has therefore been used as a pesticide for centuries.

Pyridoxine (vitamin  $B_6$ ) 2 occurs in yeast and wheatgerm and it is a biologically important compound. It is involved in the synthesis of amino acids, which is based on the fact that in many biological systems  $\alpha$ -ketocarboxylic acids are transformed to  $\alpha$ -amino acids by a process known as transamination<sup>1</sup>. It also participates in the process of making neurotransmitters and controls the blood levels of homocysteine, so it is widely used in the treatment of heart diseases.

Trigonelline 3 is found in Fenugreek seeds and in coffea Arabica and it is biologically active as a potent antiseptic and anticancer agent.

Epibatidine 4 has been isolated from poisonous frogs found in tropical forests. It has been shown to provide pain relief 200 times higher than morphine acting through a non-opioid mechanism; however, it is highly toxic. Investigations have been carried out with similar alkaloids to reduce its toxicity, maintaining the analgesic and non-addictive qualities of epibatidine and a new compound ABT-594 5 has been successfully synthesised <sup>2</sup>.

#### 1.1.2. Synthetic pyridines

In the pharmaceutical industry, pyridine forms the nucleus of over 7000 existing drugs<sup>3</sup>. Among the many pyridines which have been developed as pharmaceuticals are pantoprazole 6, effective for the treatment of peptic ulcers, isoniazide 7, a major antituberculosis agent and nifedipine 8, a cardiovascular drug.

The pyridine ring also appears in many agrochemicals<sup>4</sup> such as davicil 9, a fungicide, nitrapyrin 10, a potent bactericide and paraquat 11, a well known herbicide. Pyridine derivatives have wide applications in polymer synthesis<sup>5</sup>; 2-vinylpyridine 12 is a constituent in latex.

*N*-Alkylpyridinium salts, for example compound **13**, are ionic liquids<sup>6,7</sup> which can dissolve organic and inorganic compounds and are highly polar but non-coordinating. They have potential in 'green' industrial applications and they can even dissolve spent nuclear fuels.

#### 1.1.3. Bipyridyls

Other analogues of pyridines, such as bipyridyls and terpyridyls have found extensive use in many areas of chemistry. They are attractive blocks for supramolecular chemistry<sup>8</sup>. Bipyridyls **14** have a geometry favourable for accepting various metal centres, they are therefore widely used in coordination chemistry<sup>9</sup>. This unique family of ligands also possesses accessible redox chemistry as a consequence of the  $\pi$ -conjugation. One area of extensive research that has developed as a consequence of this has been their use in photoactivated species<sup>10,11</sup>, by coordination to an appropriate transition metal such as ruthenium

(II), osmium (II) or rhenium (I). In such complexes an electron can be excited from the metal to the ligand. In particular, the transition metal bipyridyl complexes have found various applications: from catalysis and photocatalysis to chemosensors and luminescent probes for biomolecular systems<sup>12</sup>.

Among bipyridines, 5-aryl-2,2'-bipyridines exhibit the best luminescent properties, due to the effect of the aromatic substituents making bipyridines attractive as chromophores and antennae<sup>13</sup>. They have also shown strong fungicidal activity against different plant diseases<sup>14</sup>.

Over the last decade metal centred stereochemistry has become a major research topic driven by the potential application in such diverse fields of research as nanoscale technology, materials chemistry and asymmetric catalysis<sup>15</sup>. The most frequent method of controlling the stereochemistry of a metal centre is by using chiral ligands of known configuration. These transfer the chiral information stored in the ligand's structure to the metal centre.

Advances in the non-racemic chiral functionalization of 2,2'-bipyridine over the last decade have opened new and exciting opportunities to influence both the metal centred stereochemistry and the chirality of other species coordinated to the same metal centre. Consequently, the familiar 2,2'-bipyridine structure is finding new applications in such areas as enantiomerically pure supramolecular lattices and homogeneous asymmetric catalysis<sup>16,17</sup>.

#### 1.2. Synthesis of pyridines

Pyridine and its simple alkyl derivatives were for a long time produced by isolation from coal tar, in which they occur in quantity. However, synthetic processes have displaced this source. Many diverse methods have been developed to synthesize substituted pyridines from other compounds and this has been recently reviewed by Henry<sup>18</sup>.

The best known route to pyridines is the Hantzsch synthesis (1882). Although numerous variations are known, the simplest consists of the condensation of 2 equivalents of a 1,3-dicarbonyl compound 16 with an aldehyde 15 and ammonia. At the end of the reaction the dihydropyridine 17 is aromatized to the corresponding pyridine 18 by oxidation with nitric acid (Scheme 1). The normal Hantzsch procedure leads to symmetrical dihydropyridines, and is commonly limited to carboxyl substituents at the 3- and 5- positions and an aryl substituent at the 4-position.

Scheme 1 Hantzsch synthesis of pyridines

A versatile and useful route to unsymmetrically substituted pyridines from relatively simple precursors is the Guareschi synthesis. It involves the reaction of a 1,3-dicarbonyl compound 19 with triethyl orthoformate to give an ester enol ether 20, before Michael addition of a 3-amino nitrile 21, as shown in Scheme 2.

Scheme 2 Guareschi synthesis of pyridines

The Kröhnke synthesis consists on the formation of a 1,5-dicarbonyl intermediate 25, by a base-promoted Michael addition of  $\alpha$ -substituted ketones 24 (X= leaving group) with  $\alpha,\beta$ -unsaturated compounds 23. Further treatment of compound 25 with ammonia and a final aromatisation process yields the substituted pyridines 27. (Scheme 3)

Scheme 3 Kröhnke synthesis of pyridines

#### 1.2.1. The aza Diels-Alder reaction

By virtue of its excellent chemo-, regio- and diastereoselectivity, the Diels-Alder reaction is one of the most important methods for the construction of six-membered ring systems. In this pericyclic  $[4+2]\pi$  cycloaddition reaction, the concerted reaction (one single step) between a diene and a dienophile produces a six-membered ring with up to four new stereo-centres (Scheme 4). The synthetic, mechanistic, and theoretical aspects of this reaction have all been extensively studied  $^{19,20}$ .

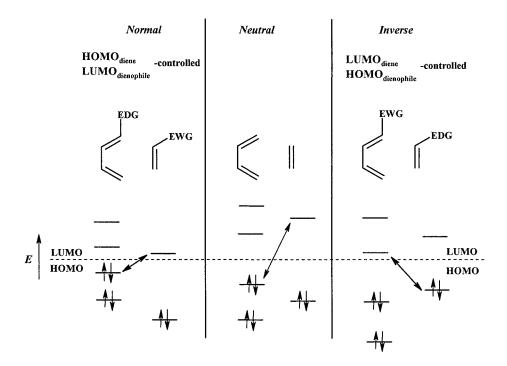
$$\begin{bmatrix} a & & & & \\ & & & & \\ c & & & & \\ c & & & \\ c & & & \\ d & & & \\ \end{bmatrix}$$

Scheme 4 The general form of the Diels-Alder reaction

The Diels-Alder reactions can be classified into three types based on the descriptions of both pairs of frontier orbitals in the molecular orbital model: normal, neutral and inverse.

In these reactions, the interaction of the highest occupied molecular orbitals of one reactant (HOMO) with the lowest unoccupied molecular orbitals of the other (LUMO) controls the formation of a cycloadduct (Scheme 5). The efficiency of the two frontier molecular orbitals interaction is increased if the energy separation is decreased.

In the normal Diels-Alder reaction (the most common one), electron-donating groups (EDG) on the diene and electron-withdrawing groups (EWG) on the dienophile decrease the energy separation and therefore increase the reaction rate. In the inverse electron demand Diels-Alder reaction the electronic effect of the substituents is the reverse to that of the normal reaction.



Scheme 5 Frontier orbitals in the Diels-Alder reaction

The Diels-Alder reaction is not just limited to the formation of all-carbon systems. It has also become a very important method for the synthesis of six membered nitrogen containing heterocycles.

Scheme 6 shows three basic variants of the aza Diels-Alder reaction. In the first and most common method the imine function appears as the dienophile. In the second and third variants the imine is found in the diene as either 1-azadienes or 2-azadienes.

Scheme 6 The three basic variants of the aza Diels-Alder reaction

The recent advances in the azadiene Diels-Alder reaction as a general synthetic method owe much to the development of methods to activate the azadiene system. Both azadienes appropriately substituted can react as either electron-rich or electron-deficient dienes in the corresponding normal or inverse electron demand Diels-Alder reaction. In recent years several reviews have been published on the synthetic utility of azadienes in the Diels-Alder reaction. Showing the current interest in this reaction.

#### 1.2.1.1. The intermolecular aza Diels-Alder reaction of 1,2,4-triazines.

The inverse electron demand aza Diels-Alder cycloaddition of substituted 1,2,4-triazines constitute the most thoroughly investigated heteroaromatic azadiene system capable of  $4\pi$  diene participation. Two potential modes of cycloaddition are open to 1,2,4-triazines: cycloaddition across C-3/C-6 or C-5/N-2 of the triazine; further loss of nitrogen and aromatisation yields pyridines or pyrimidines respectively as shown in Scheme 7.

Scheme 7 The aza Diels-Alder reaction of 1,2,4-triazines

The addition of electron-withdrawing substituents to the 1,2,4-triazine nucleus generally increases its rate of participation in the inverse electron demand aza Diels-Alder reaction, influencing the mode of cycloaddition (3,6-addition is preferred) and controlling the observed regioselectivity. In addition, the reactivity of the dienophile, as well as the reaction conditions have a pronounced effect on the observed course of the  $[4+2]\pi$  cycloaddition reactions.

Most electron-rich dienophiles cycloadd exclusively across C-3/C-6 of the triazine. The regioselectivity of this cycloaddition process is subject to control by the electronic and steric parameters of the triazine and the dienophile. The exception to this generalization is the cycloaddition reactions of ynamines where C-5/N-2 cycloaddition process is generally observed.

## 1.2.1.1.1. Ketene acetals and related compounds

1,2,4-Triazine derivatives 28 have been shown to react with a variety of dienophiles 29a-c. Scheme 8 shows the general form of this reaction. The first step of this reaction involves cycloaddition giving one of the two possible regioisomers 30 or 31, followed by loss of nitrogen to give a dihydropyridine and subsequent elimination of HY to produce the corresponding substituted pyridine 32 or 33.

Scheme 8 The general reaction pathway of 1,2,4-triazines with compounds 29a-c

Sauer and colleagues<sup>24</sup> investigated the cycloaddition reactions of the compounds **29a-c** with a range of 1,2,4-triazines **28a-d** (Scheme 9). The yields and regioselectivity overall were good to excellent (Tables 1-3).

Scheme 9 Reaction conditions: see Tables 1-3

1,2,4-Triazine-3-carboxylic acid methyl ester **28a** and 5-phenyl-1,2,4-triazine-3-carboxylic acid methyl ester **28b** reacted with dienophiles **29a**, **29b** and **29c** to selectively yield (57-90 %) their corresponding pyridines **33** with little or no formation of regioisomers. With 5,6-diphenyl-1,2,4-triazine-3-carboxylic acid methyl ester **28c** and 1,2,4-triazine-3,5,6-tricarboxylic acid trimethyl ester **28d** the regioselectivity was reversed and pyridines **32** were formed in good yields.

Dienophile 29a	Triazine 28	R <sup>1</sup>	$\mathbb{R}^2$	Yield (%)	32 Ra	itio : 33
	a	Н	Н	57	0	100
EtOOEt	b	Н	Ph	85	0	100
II	c	Ph	Ph	100	95	5
	d	CO <sub>2</sub> Me	CO <sub>2</sub> Me	19-48	100	0

Table 1 Reaction conditions: acetonitrile, 40°C

Dienophile 29b	Triazine 28	R <sup>1</sup>	$\mathbb{R}^2$	Yield (%)	32 R	atio : 33
(X) (Y)	a	Н	Н	74	0	100
Me <sub>2</sub> N OEt	b	Н	Ph	63	8	92
	c	Ph	Ph	99	97	3
	d	CO <sub>2</sub> Me	CO <sub>2</sub> Me	21	98	2

Table 2 Reaction conditions: benzene, 40°C

Dienophile 29c	Triazine 28	R <sup>1</sup>	R <sup>2</sup>	Yield (%)	Ra 32	tio : 33
(X) (Y)	a	Н	Н	82	0	100
Me <sub>2</sub> N SMe	b	Н	Ph	90	4	96
	c	Ph	Ph	84	92	8
	d	CO <sub>2</sub> Me	CO <sub>2</sub> Me	91	98	2

Table 3 Reaction conditions: dioxane, 100°C

# **1.2.1.1.2.** Acetylenes

The cycloaddition of 1,2,4-triazines **34a** and **34b** (a R=CO<sub>2</sub>Me and b R=Me) with ethynylbenzene **35**<sup>21</sup> was not particularly regioselective and gave mixtures of their respective pyridines **36** and **37** (Scheme 10). With 1,2,4-triazine-3,5,6-tricarboxylic acid trimethyl ester **34a**, pyridines **36a** and **37a** were formed in a ratio of approximately 1:1.3 (84 %) and with 5,6-dimethyl-1,2,4-triazine-3-carboxylic acid methyl ester **34b**, pyridines **36b** and **37b** were formed in a ratio of 1:4 (28 %).

Scheme 10 Reaction conditions: xylene, 145°C, 20 h

Boger and colleagues<sup>25</sup> utilised the reaction of 1,2,4-triazine-3,5,6-tricarboxylic acid trimethyl ester **34a** with prop-1-ynylbenzene **38** in the key step in model studies of the synthesis of Streptonigrin, an anti-tumour antibiotic (Scheme 11). Triazine **34a** was reacted with an excess of **38** in a Parr bomb for 12 hours to give a 3:2 mixture of pyridines **39** and **40**, thus showing little regioselectivity. Fortunately the desired pyridine **39** could be crystallised from this mixture in 18 % yield.

Scheme 11 Reaction conditions: 200°C, in a Parr bomb, 12 h

#### 1.2.1.1.3. Acetylene equivalents:

#### 1.2.1.1.3.1. 2,5-Norbornadiene

2,5-Norbornadiene **41** is the Diels-Alder product of acetylene and cyclopenta-1,3-diene (Scheme 12), and was found to act as an efficient acetylene equivalent. As well as being an electron-rich compound, it has the added advantage of being a strained ring system which can easily eliminate cyclopenta-1,3-diene. This provides an essential driving force, which allows its participation in the aza Diels-Alder reaction with 1,2,4-triazines.

Scheme 12 Formation of 2,5-norbonadiene

Thus, the cycloaddition reaction of 2,5-norbornadiene **41** with a 1,2,4-triazine was first described in 1969 by Sauer and colleagues<sup>26</sup> (Scheme 13). The triazines **42a-e** (**a**, R=CO<sub>2</sub>Me; **b**, R=Ph; **c**, R=p-nitrophenyl; **d**, R=Me; **e**, R=H) were heated in the presence of excess 2,5-norbornadiene **41** and the corresponding pyridines **43a-e** were isolated in yields ranging from 70-94 %.

$$N_2$$
 $N_2$ 
 $N_2$ 

Scheme 13 Reaction conditions: benzene, reflux, 4 days

The pathway of the above reaction was later confirmed by Elix and colleagues<sup>27</sup> to be that shown in Scheme 14, whereby the pyridines **46** are obtained from 1,2,4-triazines **44** (R=Et, Me) *via* the dihydropyridines **45**.

Scheme 14 The general reaction pathway of 1,2,4-triazine 44 with 2,5-norbornadiene 41

The use of 2,5-norbornadiene **41** as a dienophile in the inverse electron demand Diels-Alder reaction of 1,2,4-triazines has been widely studied. Pyridine derivatives **50a-d** were obtained in one pot by reaction of amidrazone **47**, tricarbonyl **48** and an excess of 2,5-norbonadiene **41** in ethanol at reflux for 20 hours, without the isolation of triazine **49** (Scheme 15). The corresponding 2,2'-bipyridyls **50a-b** and pyridines derivatives **50c-d** were obtained in 59-87% yield. <sup>28,29</sup> Table 4 shows a summary of the results.

Scheme 15 Reaction conditions: ethanol, reflux, 20 h.

Pyridine 50	R	$\mathbb{R}^1$	Yield (%)
a	2-pyridyl	Ph	87
b	2-pyridyl	n-Pr	81
c	ĈO <sub>2</sub> Et	Ph	59
d	CO <sub>2</sub> Et	<i>n</i> -Pr	78

Table 4 Results obtained for the one-pot procedure to pyridines 50

Sauer and colleagues have particularly exploited the use of 2,5-norbornadiene **41** in the 'LEGO' type synthesis of various thienyl substituted oligopyridines<sup>30</sup>, 2,6-oligopyridines<sup>31</sup>, branched oligopyridines<sup>32</sup>, superbranched oligopyridines<sup>33</sup> and 6-oligopyridyl-1,5,12-triazaphenylenes<sup>34</sup> from their corresponding 1,2,4-triazines in moderate to excellent yields.

Scheme 16 below shows an example from Sauer's LEGO chemistry where the 1,2,4-triazines 51 reacted with excess of 2,5-norbornadiene 41 to yield the superbranched pyridines 52.<sup>33</sup>

Scheme 16 Reaction conditions: xylene, 140°C, 1-6 days

Recently, Kozhevnikov and colleagues have exploited the use of the electron-rich compound, 2,5-norbonadiene, in the synthesis of 2,2'-bipyridines and 2,2':6',2"-terpyridines from their corresponding functionalised 1,2,4-triazine-4-oxides <sup>35,36</sup>. 1,2,4-Triazine-4-oxides 55, obtained from the reaction of hydrazones 54 and pyridine aldehydes 53, are very electrophilic heterocycles so a cyano group can be easily introduced by nucleophilic substitution. The resulting compounds 56 undergo aza Diels-Alder reaction with 2,5-norbornadiene 41 giving the substituted terpyridines 57 in 70-89% yields (Scheme 17). The cyano group can be readily substituted by water, various aliphatic alcohols, amines or carbanions to give a wide variety of pyridine derivatives.

Scheme 17 Synthesis of substituted terpyridines

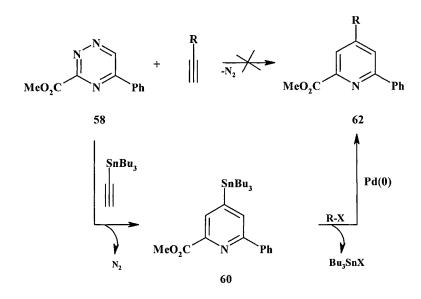
#### 1.2.1.1.3.2. Ethynyltributyltin

Various reports concerned with the use of organotin compounds in organic synthesis have been described. The trialkylstannyl group undergoes numerous transformations under mild conditions including participating as electron-rich dienophiles in the inverse electron demand aza Diels-Alder reactions with 1,2,4,5-tetrazines<sup>37</sup>. Sauer and colleagues extended the scope of the cycloaddition route towards the synthesis of stannylated pyridines using 1,2,4-triazines.<sup>38</sup>

Therefore, 1,2,4-triazine **58** and ethynyltributyltin **59** were heated at 180 °C in 1,2-dichlorobenzene as solvent for 16 hours and it was found that the regio-isomer **60** was formed predominantly along with **61** as the minor isomer (Scheme 18). The regioselectivity was controlled by steric repulsive forces between the ester functionality of the triazine and the bulky tributyltin substituent of the alkyne. Both isomers could be separated by flash column chromatography.<sup>38</sup>

Scheme 18 Reagents and conditions: 1,2-dichlorobenzene, 180°C, 16 h

The tributyltin substituent of pyridine **60** can be replaced by Pd-catalyzed acylation and arylation and by halogenation to yield functionalised pyridines, which are not available by direct cycloaddition of the corresponding alkynes (Scheme 19). This two-step procedure overcame the most important restriction on the aza Diels-Alder reaction, where the combination of electron deficient dienes and electron deficient dienophiles is not possible and should therefore be of general synthetic importance. Some of the results obtained by Sauer<sup>38</sup> are summarized in Table 5.



Scheme 19 Reaction conditions: see Table 5

Product 62	R-X	Reaction conditions	Yield (%)
Hal Hal MeO <sub>2</sub> C N Ph	HCl, Cl <sub>2</sub> , Br <sub>2</sub>	THF, rt, 20 h	62, 67, 70
Ph MeO <sub>2</sub> C N Ph		Toluene, 110°C, 2 h, 1.5 % mol Pd(PPh <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>4</sub>	63
MeO <sub>2</sub> C Ph	√ <sub>S</sub> Br	Toluene, 110°C, 7 h, 1.5 % mol Pd(PPh <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>4</sub>	69
COPh MeO <sub>2</sub> C N Ph	CI	CHCl <sub>3</sub> , 65°C, 18 h, 1.5 % mol BnPdCl(PPh <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub>	86
COtBu MeO <sub>2</sub> C N Ph	CI	CHCl <sub>3</sub> , 65°C, 18 h, 1.7 % mol BnPdCl(PPh <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub>	72

Table 5 Results obtained for the synthesis of pyridines 62

# 1.2.1.1.4. Enamines

Boger and colleagues investigated methods for the construction of novel substituted pyridines **65a-g**<sup>39</sup> *via* the inverse electron demand aza Diels-Alder reaction of 1,2,4-triazines **64** with pyrrolidine and morpholino enamines **63a-g** (Scheme 20).

Scheme 20 Reaction conditions: DCM, 45 °C, 16-35 h

The pyrrolidine enamines of aliphatic ketones **63a**, cyclopentanones **63d**, and cycloheptanones **63g** proved to be reactive electron-rich dienophiles and generally resulted in clean, rapid and efficient preparation of the annulated pyridines **65b,d-g** with no trace of isomeric pyridines in yields ranging from 64-78 %, whereas cyclohexanone derivatives **63b,c,f** result in lower overall yields. Morpholino enamines **63e** were shown not to be as reactive as pyrrolidine enamines. Table 6 shows a summary of results.

Enamine 63	Product 65	Yield (%)
	a	68
b b	b b	35
Q <sub>N</sub> ∇ <sub>c</sub>	c c	64
	d d	74
N O e	d d	<30
$\bigcirc^{N}_{f}$	f f	40
$\bigcup_{\mathbf{g}}$	g g	78

Table 6 Results obtained for the synthesis of pyridines 65

Taylor and colleagues<sup>40</sup> explored the synthesis of substituted pyridines **69** from alkylthio-1,2,4-triazines **66** and enamine **63d**, derived from cyclopentanone.

The triazine 66 could be oxidised with 1 or 2 equivalent of *m*-chloroperbenzoic acid to the corresponding sulphoxide 67 and sulphone 68 respectively. Both 67 and 68 proved to be extremely sensitive toward nucleophiles, but "acidic enamine" conditions in which the nucleophilicity of the enamine 63d is attenuated by addition of acetic acid to the reaction mixture, leads to the substituted pyridines 70 and 71 (Scheme 21).

Scheme 21 Reaction of 1,2,4-triazines with enamines

Rykowski and colleagues investigated the use of pyrrolidine enamines in the formation of symmetrical and unsymmetrical bipyridyls. 5,5'-Bi-1,2,4-triazines 72 reacted in boiling dioxane with cyclic enamines to give 5-(heteroaryl)-1,2,4-triazines 73. These compounds can be oxidised with KMnO<sub>4</sub> to the methylsulphonyl derivative 74, which easily undergo the aza Diels-Alder reactions with different enamines to give unsymmetrical, annulated 2,2'-bipyridines 75 (Scheme 22).<sup>41</sup>

Scheme 22 Formation of unsymmetrical bipyridyls

Taylor and colleagues developed a tethered enamine-imine methodology for the direct conversion of 1,2,4-triazines into highly substituted pyridines *via* the inverse electron demand Diels-Alder reaction, which avoids the need for an aromatisation step. As shown in Scheme 23 the use of a tethered enamine-imine provides an intermediate 77 that exists as a zwitterion, which undergoes elimination *in situ*, leading directly to the pyridine 78.<sup>42,43</sup>

Scheme 23 Reaction conditions: toluene, reflux

The results summarized in Table 6 show that cyclic ketones comprising small to mediumsized rings (cyclopentanone to cyclooctanone) reacted with triazine 76 to give pyridines 78 in good to quantitative yields. Much larger rings (cyclododecanone), gave none of the desired pyridines, presumably due to steric factors.

Triazine 76	R	Ketone	Product 78	Yield (%)
а	2-pyridyl		Py N Ph	74
		Ů	Py N Ph	79
		j	Py N Ph	100
b	CO <sub>2</sub> Et	Å	EtO <sub>2</sub> C N Ph	33
			EtO <sub>2</sub> C N Ph	61

Table 6 Results obtained for the formation of pyridines 78

1-Vinylimidazole 79 has also been used as a dienophile in the inverse electron demand Diels-Alder reaction giving the single cycloaddition product, which is a useful intermediate in the synthesis of unsymmetrical, bisfunctionalized 2,2'-bipyridines.<sup>44</sup>

Enaminones **80** can also be employed as dienophiles in inverse electron demand Diels-Alder reactions with reactive 1,2,4-triazines<sup>40</sup>. Since they are less electron-rich than an enamine, it reacted best with the most electron-poor dienes. This reaction gave a mixture of cycloaddition and nucleophilic substitution products.

# 1.2.1.1.5. Cyclic vinyl ethers

Gilchrist and colleagues<sup>45</sup> have explored the aza Diels-Alder reaction of a range of 1,2,4-triazines **81a-e** with cyclic vinyl ethers as a new route to pyridines with functionalised side chains.

81a 
$$R^1 = R^2 = CO_2Et$$
,  $R^3 = NH_2$   
81b  $R^1 = R^2 = Ph$ ,  $R^3 = CO_2Et$   
81c  $R^1 = R^2 = CO_2Et$ ,  $R^3 = NHCOMe$   
81d  $R^1 = R^2 = CO_2Et$ ,  $R^3 = Me$   
81e  $R^1 = R^2 = R^3 = CO_2Et$ 

With 2,3-dihydrofuran 82, 1,2,4-triazines 81b-e reacted regioselectively to form a cycloadduct 83 which after eliminating nitrogen and opening of the saturated ring yielded the corresponding pyridines 84b-e (Scheme 24). These however, reacted with further 2,3-dihydrofuran 82 present in excess to give the acetals 85. The unprotected pyridines 84b-e were easily obtained by deprotection promoted by either aqueous perchloric or hydrochloric acid. Table 7 shows a summary of these results.

Scheme 24 Reaction conditions: (i) chloroform, reflux; (ii) aq HClO<sub>4</sub> or HCl

Triazine 81	Unprotected Pyridine 84
EtO <sub>2</sub> C N Ph b	HO Ph b
MeCOHN N CO <sub>2</sub> Et	HO CO <sub>2</sub> Et c
$N$ $CO_2Et$ $CO_2Et$	$HO$ $CO_2Et$ $CO_2Et$
EtO <sub>2</sub> C N CO <sub>2</sub> Et e	HO CO <sub>2</sub> Et e

Table 7

The reactivity observed was significantly affected by the nature of the 1,2,4-triazine substituents. 1,2,4-Triazines 81d (activated by two ethoxycarbonyl substituents) and 81e (activated by three ethoxycarbonyl substituents) proved to be the most reactive giving their corresponding substituted pyridines 85d-e both in 80 % yield. 1,2,4-Triazine 81b (with one ethoxycarbonyl substituents) and 81c (with two ethoxycarbonyl and an electron-donating acetamido substituents) were less reactive giving pyridines 85 in 55 % and 67 % yields respectively. Compound 81a was not reactive enough to participate in these reactions.

In one case the deprotection procedure led to a different result. On treating the protected pyridine **85b** dissolved in chloroform and in the presence of water with an excess of perchloric acid an intramolecular cyclisation occurred forming the lactone **86** in good yield (70 %) (Scheme 25).

Scheme 25 Reaction conditions: aq. HClO<sub>4</sub>

Triazines 87 have been shown to react with 2,3-dihydrofuran 81 in ethanol at reflux in a 'one-pot' reaction yielding the lactones 88, in moderate yields (both 44%) as shown in Scheme 26.<sup>29</sup>

Scheme 26 Reaction conditions: ethanol, reflux

### 1.3. 1,2,4-Triazines

## 1.3.1. Formation of 1,2,4-triazines

#### 1.3.1.1. From dicarbonyls

Probably the best method for the synthesis of alkyl, aryl or heteroaryl substituted 1,2,4-triazines is by reaction of amidrazones 89 with 1,2-dicarbonyl compounds 90 (Scheme 27). Since the first step of this reaction, the condensation the hydrazine nitrogen with one carbonyl group (to give the intermediate 91), is fast, while condensation of the amine group with the other carbonyl group (to give the 1,2,4-triazine 92) is often slow, the intermediate 91 has been isolated in a few cases.

Scheme 27 Preparation of 1,2,4-triazines using amidrazones

A wide range of examples can be found in the literature for the formation of 1,2,4-triazines from amidrazone and symmetrical dicarbonyls. Table 8 below shows a few selected examples. The yields are generally good to excellent.

$\mathbb{R}^{1}$	R	Reaction conditions	Product 92	Yield (%)	Ref
Me	Ph	Ethanol, reflux	N N Ph	96	46
<i>p</i> -CH <sub>3</sub> -C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub>	2-Pyridyl	Ethanol, reflux	N Py N Py	95	46
SMe	Ph	Ethanol, reflux	N Ph	88	47
CO₂Et	Me	i) Ethanol, RT, 16 h ii) reflux, 1 h	EtO <sub>2</sub> C N Me	69	48
2-Pyridyl	Ph	Ethanol, RT, 16 h	N Ph	57	49
2-Thiazolyl	2-Pyridyl	DMF, RT	N Py N Py	73	49

Table 8 Formation of 1,2,4-triazines 91 from symmetrical dicarbonyls

The reaction of amidrazone 93 with unsymmetrical dicarbonyl 94 gives a mixture of isomers 95 and 96 (34:1) as shown in Scheme 28<sup>48</sup>. The formation of the major isomer results from the attack of the more reactive hydrazine nitrogen at the least sterically crowded aldehyde carbonyl group of the dicarbonyl.

Scheme 28 Reaction conditions: ethanol, reflux

### 1.3.1.2. From tricarbonyls

Symmetrical tricarbonyl compounds, such as ninhydrin **98**, have been shown to react regioselectively with amidrazones **97** at the central carbonyl group, yielding the corresponding 1,2,4-triazines **99**. Case and colleagues<sup>50</sup> exploited this method to synthesise a number of 3-substituted-1,2,4-triazafluoren-9-ones **99** in yields ranging from 35-74% (Scheme 29).

Scheme 29 Reaction conditions: (i) ethanol, RT, 3h; (ii) precipitate heated at 180°C, 1 h

Tricarbonyl compound **100** has also been shown to react regioselectively<sup>50</sup> with a wide range of amidrazones to yield the 3-substituted-5-phenyl-6-benzoyl-1,2,4-triazines **101** in yields ranging from 29-60% as shown in Scheme 30.

Scheme 30 Reaction conditions: ethanol, reflux, 2.5 h

Interestingly, with the exception of a few isolated examples, the reactions of amidrazones with unsymmetrical tricarbonyl compounds have not been studied in detail.

When the amidrazone **102** was reacted with tricarbonyl **104** a mixture of triazines **105** (R=Ph) and **106** (R=Ph) (resulting from attack of the hydrazine moiety of the amidrazone at each of the keto-carbonyl compound **104**) were obtained in unspecified yields<sup>51</sup> (Scheme 31). Synder and co-workers<sup>48</sup> studied the reaction of the same tricarbonyl with amidrazone **103** and obtained a 10.5:1 mixture of triazines **105** (R=CO<sub>2</sub>Et) and **106** (R=CO<sub>2</sub>Et).

$$N = N + N + 2 = 0$$
 $N = N + 2 = 0$ 
 $N = N +$ 

Scheme 31 Reaction conditions: ethanol, reflux

However, amidrazone **102** reacted regioselectively with unsymmetrical tricarbonyl **108a** (R<sup>1</sup>=Ph) to give 3,5-diphenyl[1,2,4]triazine-6-carboxylate **109a** in 77% yield with no trace of any regioisomer <sup>52</sup> (Scheme 32). It appeared that the more reactive hydrazine nitrogen of the amidrazone reacted only at the central ketone carbonyl followed by cyclisation and dehydration, thus producing only one regioisomer. Tricarbonyl **108a** (R<sup>1</sup>=Ph) also reacted with amidrazone **103** and **107** to give a single triazine **110a** and **111a** in 82 % and 94% yield respectively<sup>29</sup>.

The size of the substituent in the tricarbonyl seemed to have an effect in the regioselectivity of the formation of 1,2,4-triazines. It was anticipated that tricarbonyl compounds with sterically crowded  $R^1$  substituents might react regioselectively with amidrazones 103 and 104 yielding the corresponding 1,2,4-triazines 110 and 111 without formation of regioisomers. Therefore, Stanforth and co-workers decided to study the effect of larger substituents in the tricarbonyl 108 (a  $R^1$ = Ph; b  $R^1$ = n-Pr; c  $R^1$ =i-Pr) and showed that in these cases only one isomer 110a-c and 111a-c was formed in excellent yields (>90%). Table 9 shows a summary of the results.

Scheme 32 Reaction conditions: ethanol, reflux

Triazine	R	$\mathbb{R}^1$	Yield (%)	Ref.
109a	Ph	Ph	77	52
110a	CO <sub>2</sub> Et	Ph	82	29
110b	CO <sub>2</sub> Et	<i>n</i> -Pr	>90%	29
110c	CO <sub>2</sub> Et	<i>i</i> -Pr	>90%	29
111a	2-Pyridyl	Ph	94%	28
111b	2-Pyridyl	<i>n</i> -Pr	97%	28
111c	2-Pyridyl	<i>i</i> -Pr	90%	28

Table 9 Results obtained for the formation of 1,2,4-triazines

### 1.4. 1,2,3-Tricarbonyls

Vicinal tricarbonyls have been known in organic chemistry for almost a century. The highly electrophilic nature of the carbonyl groups, particularly the central carbonyl, favours intramolecular or intermolecular nucleophilic reactions. Thus, tricarbonyls are very reactive compounds.

However, despite the relatively straightforward availability of these compounds and high reactivity, they received little attention as reagents in organic synthesis until late in the 20<sup>th</sup> century. Since then, this functionality has played a key role in the preparation of a number of natural products as well as being a versatile electrophilic intermediate for the synthetic chemist, particularly in the preparation of heterocyclic systems. The discovery that related tricarbonyl subunits are contained in the immunosuppressant FK-506<sup>53</sup>, rapamycin<sup>54</sup> and other biologically important compounds (such as potent serine protease inhibitors)<sup>55</sup> has drawn special attention to the study of these compounds.

They have also received remarkable interest by virtue of their wide applications for analytical purposes. Thus, they are used for the quantitative analysis of amino acids (Strecker degradation) as well as for the detection of peptides, proteins, primary amines and ammonia, particularly, in biological fluids.

# 1.4.1. Formation of 1,2,3-tricarbonyls

Numerous methods have been reviewed in the literature to the date for the synthesis of vicinal tricarbonyls. 56-58 However, these methods have limitations with respect of the efficiency of the reaction sequences and the functionalities which can tolerate the strong oxidizing conditions. The development of new methods for preparing vicinal tricarbonyls is therefore, highly desirable.

Since many procedures for the synthesis of tricarbonyls 112 involve aqueous medium, these compounds are usually isolated as their hydrates 113, although they can be converted to the free tricarbonyl 112 by processes such as distillation, sublimation and heating over phosphorus pentoxide at reduced pressure *etc*. However, in this thesis, tricarbonyl compounds have been represented as shown in formulae 112 for simplicity.

### 1.4.1.1. From 1,3-dicarbonyl compounds

The readily availability and the enhanced reactivity of their  $\alpha$ -position have made  $\beta$ -dicarbonyls starting materials of choice for the synthesis of tricarbonyls. Sachs reported the first method for preparing a vicinal tricarbonyl from a dicarbonyl compound in 1901. The synthesis consisted of a base catalysed condensation of the  $\beta$ -dicarbonyl 114 with p-dimethylaminonitrosobenzene (which is very toxic) giving an imine intermediate 115 that was hydrolyzed by strong acid to form the central carbonyl (Scheme 33). This method has afforded good yields of tricarbonyls in cases where oxidation procedures could not be employed, including indole derivatives 116a <sup>59</sup>, vinylpyrroles 116b <sup>60</sup> and the p-dimethylaminophenyl derivative 116c <sup>61</sup>, as shown in Table 10.

**Scheme 34** Reaction conditions: (i) *p*-dimethylaminonitrosobenzene, KOH, EtOH, RT. (ii) 6N HCl, DCM, 0°C

Entry	$R^{I}$	$\mathbb{R}^2$	Yield (%)
116a		<sup>t</sup> Bu	51
116b	NTs	Et	70
116c	Me <sub>2</sub> N-	<sup>t</sup> Bu	48

Table 10 Results obtained for the formation of 116

# 1.4.1.1.1 Direct oxidation of β-dicarbonyls

Selenium dioxide has been used as a reagent with  $\beta$ -dicarbonyls 117 in a few cases for the preparation of tricarbonyls <sup>62</sup> (Scheme 35). Yields ranged from 65-88% (Table 11). However, this reagent frequently affords quite complex reaction mixtures and products contaminated with toxic selenium impurities that are difficult to remove, and is restricted to aryl substituents.

Scheme 35 Reaction conditions: SeO<sub>2</sub>, dioxane, reflux, 18h.

Tricarbonyl	R	Yield (%)
118a	Ph	66
118b	p-NO <sub>2</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub>	88
118c	<i>p</i> -CH <sub>3</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub>	69
118d	p-CH <sub>3</sub> OC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub>	65

Table 11 Results obtained for the direct oxidation to 118a-d

## 1.4.1.1.2. From bromodicarbonyls

The conversion of  $\beta$ -dicarbonyl compounds to monobromo derivatives 119 followed by replacement of the activated bromine atom by a carbonyl oxygen with dimethyl sulfoxide (DMSO) has been investigated by Wolfe *et al.*<sup>63</sup> and Dahn and co-workers <sup>62</sup> (Scheme 36). This method provides high yields of the tricarbonyls 120, some of which are shown in Table 12. However, the starting halo ketones are quite sensitive substances and must be used shortly after their preparation to ensure high overall yields. This chemistry is restricted to aryl substituents.

Scheme 36 Reaction conditions: 18h, 80 °C

Tricarbonyl 120	$R^1$	$\mathbb{R}^2$	Yield (%)
a	Ph	Ph	85
b	<i>p</i> -Cl-Ph	<i>p</i> -Cl-Ph	91
c	p-CH <sub>3</sub> O-Ph	<i>p</i> -CH <sub>3</sub> O-Ph	90
d	p-CH <sub>3</sub> O-Ph	Ph	86

Table 12 Results obtained for the formation of tricarbonyls 120

Wamhoff *et al*<sup>64</sup> reported the reaction of dihalodiones **121** (dibromides or dichlorides) with singlet oxygen (generated by methylene blue sensitized photolysis) to yield the tricarbonyls **120** in excellent yields (Scheme 37). Table 13 shows a summary of results.

$$R^{1} \xrightarrow{Br} R^{2} \xrightarrow{\text{singlet O}_{2}} R^{1} \xrightarrow{Q} R^{2}$$
121
120

Scheme 37

Tricarbonyl 120	$\mathbb{R}^1$	R <sup>2</sup>	Yield (%)
a	Ph	Ph	90
d	Ph	MeO	85
e			90

Table 13 Results obtained for the oxidation of dibromides 121

### 1.4.1.1.3. From 2-enamino-3-ketoesters

The  $\beta$ -dicarbonyl 114 reacted under very mild conditions, dimethylformamide dimethylacetal at room temperature, to form dimethylaminomethylene derivatives  $122^{65}$  (Scheme 38). The cleavage of the enamine to form the tricarbonyl 116 could be accomplished either by photooxidation or ozonolysis, but the yields were generally better using the singlet oxygen photooxidation (Table 14).

Scheme 38

Tricarbonyl	$\mathbb{R}^1$	$\mathbb{R}^2$	Yield (%) photooxidation
116			photooxidation
d	Me	<sup>t</sup> Bu	79
e	Me	CH <sub>2</sub> Ph	83
f	OEt	Et	84
g	N-1	Et	83

Table 14

#### 1.4.1.1.4. From nitrate esters

Tricarbonyl compounds were prepared in a few cases by reacting some electrophiles, bearing a C=O vicinal to the leaving group ( $\alpha$ -halo- $\beta$ -dicarbonyl), with an anion exchanger, in the nitrate form, or with the ammonium salt n-Bu<sub>4</sub>N<sup>+</sup>NO<sub>3</sub><sup>-66</sup>. In some cases the reaction of electrophiles resulted in the direct formation of tricarbonyls, owing to spontaneous decomposition of the intermediate nitrate esters as illustrated in Scheme 39.

Me OEt 
$$\frac{n - Bu_a N^+ NO_3}{71\%}$$
 Me OEt  $\frac{n - Bu_a N^+ NO_3}{OEt}$  OEt  $\frac{n - Bu_a N^+ NO_3}{OEt}$  123

Scheme 39 Reaction conditions: benzene, RT.

# 1.4.1.1.5. From p-Nitrobenzenesulfonates

Hoffman and co-workers<sup>67</sup> investigated the conversion of 2-(nosyloxy)-3-keto esters to tricarbonyls (Scheme 40). The  $\beta$ -dicarbonyls 114 reacted under mild conditions with p-nitrobenzenesulfonyl peroxide to give the 2-(nosyloxy)-3-keto esters 125. These compounds, bearing a functional group with excellent leaving ability, were converted to their corresponding tricarbonyl compounds 116 in high yields, by treatment with triethylamine in benzene at room temperature. The isolation of the tricarbonyls was unsuccessful but they were reacted *in situ* with o-phenylenediamine to form quinoxalines 126 in excellent yields, indicating that the tricarbonyls had been formed very efficiently. Table 15 shows a summary of results.

**Scheme 40** Reaction conditions: (i) (*p*-NO<sub>2</sub>C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>O)<sub>2</sub>, DCM, 0 °C. (ii) NEt<sub>3</sub>, benzene, 25 °C, 1h.

$\mathbb{R}^1$	$\mathbb{R}^2$	Yield of 126 (%)
Me	Et	74
Me	Me	94
CH(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub>	Et	84
Ph	Et	92

Table 15 Results obtained for the synthesis of 126

# 1.4.1.1.6. Oxidative cleavage of ylides

Schank and co-workers developed several procedures for the preparation of tricarbonyls in good yields by ozonolysis of sulfonium, pyridinium, iodonium and phosphonium ylides.

### 1.4.1.1.6.1. Sulfonium ylides

Dimethylsulfonium ylides **128** were obtained by reaction of  $\beta$ -dicarbonyl compounds **127** with acetic anhydride and DMSO. Further ozonolysis of **128** in methylene chloride at low temperature produced DMSO and the corresponding tricarbonyl compound **120** in good yields<sup>68,69</sup> (Scheme 41). Table 16 shows some selected results.

$$R^{1}$$
  $R^{2}$   $R^{1}$   $R^{2}$   $R^{2$ 

**Scheme 41** Reaction conditions: (i) DMSO, Ac<sub>2</sub>O; (ii) O<sub>3</sub>, DCM, -70 °C.

$\mathbb{R}^1$	$\mathbb{R}^2$	Yield of 120(%)
Ph	Ph	88
Ph	CI—	93
CI—	ci—	91

Table 16 Results obtained for the oxidation of sulfonium ylides 128

### 1.4.1.1.6.2. Pyridinium ylides

Pyridinium ylides 130 were prepared either by reaction of pyridine with  $\alpha$ -bromo- $\beta$ -diketones 119 or by reaction of preformed ylides 129 with acid chlorides. Further ozonolysis afforded tricarbonyls 120 directly<sup>70</sup> (Scheme 42).

Scheme 42 Reaction conditions: (i) O<sub>3</sub>, DCM, -70 °C

### **1.4.1.1.6.3. Iodonium ylides**

Iodonium ylides 131 were obtained by reaction of  $\beta$ -dicarbonyl compounds 127 with phenyl iodosoacetate<sup>71</sup>. Compounds 131 were then oxidized by ozone to give the tricarbonyls 120 and iodobenzene as a by-product (Scheme 43). Yields ranged from 65-92%. However, this method failed for the last two entries in Table 17 in which a functionality that can be attacked by ozone is present and therefore, peroxidic products were found. Some results are summarized in Table 17.

$$R \xrightarrow{(i)} R \xrightarrow{(i)} R \xrightarrow{(ii)} R \xrightarrow{(iii)} R \xrightarrow{(iii)}$$

Scheme 43 Reaction conditions: (i) PhI(OAc)<sub>2</sub>, EtOH, Na<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub>; (ii) O<sub>3</sub>, DCM, -40 °C

R	R'	Yield (%)
Me	Me	71
Ph	Ph	70
Ph	CI—	73
Me	Me	82
Me Me		88
Me		-
		-

Table 17

### 1.4.1.1.6.4. Phosphonium ylides

Bestmann and Kloeters<sup>72</sup> first showed that a triketone was obtained by ozonolysis of a phosphorous ylide in their preparation of ninhydrin. This method has been used extensively by Wasserman and co-workers for the preparation of many diketoesters.

Wasserman and co-workers <sup>73</sup> developed a method to generate precursors of the tricarbonyl system by a mild, generally applicable coupling reaction starting with carboxylic acids. The carboxylic acid **132** or its acid chloride undergoes reaction with the phosphorane **133** to form the ylide **134** in yields ranging from 76-97 %, as shown in Scheme 44.

This ylide can be readily converted to the tricarbonyl **120** by oxidative cleavage of the carbon=phosphorus double bond by singlet oxygen, ozone and "Oxone", (commercial name for potassium peroxymonosulphate). The "Oxone" reaction was slower than ozonolysis but more selective in complex cases. Seeking to obtain selectivity in the oxidative generation of the tricarbonyl, dimethyldioxirane (DMD, prepared by reaction of "Oxone" with acetone) has been recently investigated as an oxidant, providing a better and milder reaction. A list of  $\alpha,\beta$ -diketoesters prepared in this way is presented in Table 18.

In reactions where oxidation selectivity was required, such as conjugated olefins (entries 3-5) where the carbonyl conjugated olefin could also be oxidized, DMD was added at -78 °C, resulting in a selective oxidation. This examples show that DMD can oxidize the carbon-phosphorus double bond in the presence of unsaturation and that the conversions to the tricarbonyls are therefore improved relative to known methods. Tricarbonyls with substituents containing heteroatoms and heteroaromatics are of special interest in the synthesis of biologically interesting agents, and have also been successfully synthesized using DMD as the oxidant.

Scheme 44 Reaction conditions:

(i) EDCl, DCM, RT, 16 h

(ii) DMD, DCM, RT, 1h

Entry	Ylide	Tricarbonyl	Yield (%)
1	Me O'Bu	Me O'Bu	100
2	Ph OMe	Ph OMe	100
3	O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O	О'Ви	82
4	O O'Bu	O O Bu	85
5	O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O	O'Bu	100

6	0 0 РРh <sub>3</sub>	О'Ви	83
7	0 0 Ви	О'В	97
8	S O'Bu	s О О Ви	97
9	O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O	O O O O Bu	70

Table 18 Results obtained for the oxidation of phosphonium ylides 134

This procedure could also be applied for the synthesis of bis-vicinal tricarbonyls from readily available diacids<sup>75</sup>. Interestingly, these compounds have been shown to be effective interstrand DNA cross-linking agents. A group of di- and tri-peptides terminating in vicinal tricarbonyls were also synthesized and have proven to be potent serine protease inhibitors. These results prove the high biological activity of this powerful electrophilic unit.

However, despite the efficiency and high selectivity of DMD as an oxidant for a variety of substrates, like other oxidizing agents previously studied, it was not selective in oxidizing phosphorus ylides in the presence of nitrogen heterocycles including pyrroles, indoles, and pyridines. In addition to that, this method of preparing  $\alpha,\beta$ -diketoester equivalents would generate large quantities of triphenylphosphine oxide as a by-product which would not be desirable when manufacturing large quantities of compounds.

# 1.4.1.1.7. Diazo-dicarbonyl compounds

Tricarbonyls could be obtained from the  $\beta$ -dicarbonyls *via* the diazo compound in good yields. The "diazo-transfer" reaction reviewed by Regitz<sup>76,77</sup> provides an efficient method for the synthesis of  $\alpha$ -diazo- $\beta$ -dicarbonyls 135. These compounds react with a variety of substrates to give mono-substituted  $\beta$ -dicarbonyls, some of which can be converted to tricarbonyl compounds.

The  $\alpha$ -diazo- $\beta$ -dicarbonyls 135 have been shown to react with *t*-butyl hypochlorite<sup>78</sup> to provide diaryl and alkylaryl tricarbonyl derivatives 118 in nearly quantitative yields.

Scheme 45

The reaction of the  $\alpha$ -diazo- $\beta$ -dicarbonyls 135 with dimethyldioxirane (DMD) (Scheme 46), reported by Saba and co-workers showed to also give high yields of tricarbonyls 118 (100% yield for R= Me and 94 % yield for R= Ph).

Scheme 46 Reaction conditions: (i) DMD, acetone, RT, 25 h

Using this methodology, Wang *et al.*<sup>79</sup> have recently developed a one-pot approach for the synthesis of aryl-dicarbonyls through diazo transfer, followed by oxidation with DMD generated *in situ* from acetone and commercially available "Oxone".

# 1.4.1.1.8. Dess Martin reagent

Golec *et al.* <sup>80</sup> showed that tricarbonyls **120** were formed in one step by treatment of  $\beta$ -dicarbonyls **127** with Dess-Martin periodinane reagent **137**. Similarly  $\beta$ -hydroxycarbonyl **136** were oxidized to their corresponding tricarbonyls in relatively good yields. Apparently, hydroxyketones are oxidized to diketones which then are converted to tricarbonyls **120** as shown in Scheme 47. Table 20 shows a summary of results.

Interestingly unlike known oxidizing agents, this method is selective in the presence of nitrogen heterocycles. However, the high cost of this reagent and the formation of potentially explosive intermediates do not make this route viable for a large scale work.

Scheme 47 Reaction conditions: DCM, RT, pyridine

Substrate	Product	Yield (%)
N Ph O OH	O Ph	74
N Ph	O Ph	75
O OH	O C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>13</sub>	52
N Me	N Me	56
EtO Ph O O	EtO Ph	80
<sup>t</sup> BuO Ph	<sup>t</sup> BuO Ph	73
Ph Ph	Ph Ph	57

 $Table\ 20\ \text{Results obtained for the synthesis of } 120\ \text{with Dess Martin reagent}$ 



### 2. Discussion

### 2.1. Research proposal

As previously discussed, pyridine derivatives are very important building blocks for pharmaceuticals and fine chemicals. Opportunities exist to develop new routes to functionalised pyridine derivatives that avoid some of the shortfalls encountered in the known methods. The use of unsymmetrical tricarbonyls as building blocks for the formation of pyridine derivatives gives the possibility of introducing a wide variety of functionality around the pyridine ring. However, this route has not been widely studied, probably due to the desirability of better methods of preparing 1,2,3-tricarbonyls.

We have therefore been interested in investigating new methods to unsymmetrical 1,2,3-tricarbonyls and their further reaction with amidrazones to form novel functionalized 1,2,4-triazines. In addition, we wanted to exploit the intermolecular aza Diels-Alder cycloaddition reaction of these 1,2,4-triazines to prepare novel pyridine derivatives

.

# 2.2. Research programme

Our initial project plan was to investigate the synthesis of unsymmetrical tricarbonyls 116 from readily available  $\beta$ -dicarbonyls and their further condensation reaction with amidrazones giving tri-substituted 1,2,4-triazines 138.

Then, we would subject these 1,2,4-triazines **138** to aza Diels-Alder cycloaddition reactions to yield their corresponding pyridines. We chose to investigate the reactions of 1,2,4-triazines with 2,5-norbornadiene **41**. Although related reactions have been investigated in the literature (see Introduction, Section 1.2.1.1.3.1), opportunities exist to extend the scope of the aza Diels-Alder reaction of 2,5-norbornadiene **41** with novel 1,2,4-triazines thus producing pyridine derivatives with novel substitution patterns.

# 2.3. Tricarbonyl compounds and derivatives

## 2.3.1. Preparation of tricarbonyl compounds

### 2.3.1.1. From $\alpha$ -diazo- $\beta$ -dicarbonyl compounds

As previously discussed, 1,2,3-tricarbonyls 118 can be obtained by reaction of  $\alpha$ -diazo- $\beta$ -dicarbonyls 135 with *t*-butylhypochlorite in nearly quantitative yields (See Introduction Section 1.4.1.1.7.). The reaction in acetonitrile<sup>78</sup> has been shown to proceed directly to the tricarbonyls 118, possibly through the intermediate 139 as shown in Scheme 48. The synthesis of the  $\alpha$ -diazo- $\beta$ -dicarbonyls 135 is achieved using the "diazo-transfer" reaction reviewed by Regitz<sup>77</sup>.

Scheme 48 Reagents and reaction conditions: (i) t-BuOCl, MeCN/H<sub>2</sub>O, 0°C, 20 min

We have used this convenient methodology to prepare the tricarbonyl compounds 118a-b from their corresponding  $\alpha$ -diazo- $\beta$ -dicarbonyl compounds 135a-b<sup>78</sup>. The yields obtained in this reaction were very good and the resulting tricarbonyl compounds were used in the subsequent condensation reactions without need for further purification. Table 21 shows a summary of the results.

Tricarbonyl	R	Crude yield
118		(%)
a	Ph	88
b	n-Pr	90

Table 21

### Preparation of α-diazo-β-dicarbonyl compounds

The  $\alpha$ -diazo- $\beta$ -dicarbonyls **135a-b** were prepared in excellent yields (Table 21) from the corresponding commercially available  $\beta$ -dicarbonyl compounds **117a-b** using the diazotransfer reaction. 4-Acetamidobenzenesulphonyl azide<sup>81</sup> in dichloromethane was employed as the diazo transfer reagent and potassium fluoride was used as a base (Scheme 49). The resulting  $\alpha$ -diazo- $\beta$ -dicarbonyl compounds **135a-b** were used in subsequent oxidation reactions with *t*-butyl hypochlorite<sup>82</sup> without need for further purification. However,  $\alpha$ -diazo- $\beta$ -dicarbonyl compounds **135a-b** are potentially explosive so a new method to tricarbonyls is highly desirable.

Scheme 49 Reagents and reaction conditions: TsN<sub>3</sub>/KF, DCM, RT, 24 h

α-Diazo-β- dicarbonyl 135	R	Crude yield (%)
a	Ph	85
b	<i>n</i> -Pr	82

**Table 22** The β-dicarbonyl compounds 117a-b are all commercially available.

#### **2.3.1.1.2.** From alcohols

Looking for new methods to obtain tricarbonyl compounds 118, the oxidations of alcohols was investigated. Lluch and colleagues<sup>83</sup> reported the oxidation of alcohol 140 using Cu(OAc)<sub>2</sub> as an oxidant to give the corresponding tricarbonyl as a (4:1) keto-hydrate mixture of 118 and 141 in 67% yield.

The selective oxidation of primary alcohols leaving secondary alcohols intact<sup>84</sup> has been exploited using NaOCl in acetonitrile in the presence of TEMPO **142** as a catalyst. This might provide an alternative method for the oxidation of alcohol **140**.

Therefore, we decided to investigate and compare the TEMPO and Cu(OAc)<sub>2</sub> methods of oxidation of alcohols **140** giving tricarbonyls **118**. Table 23 shows a summary of the results. The <sup>1</sup>H-NMR spectral data was identical to that reported in the literature<sup>83</sup> and the ratio of keto forms to hydrates varied with every experiment.

Scheme 50 Reagents and reaction conditions: see Table 23

Tricarbonyl 118	R	Yield (%)	
		Method A	Method B
a	Ph	70	86
b	n-Pr	60	77
e	<i>t-</i> Bu *	59	75

Table 23 Comparison of results for oxidation of 140a-c to 118a-c.
(\*) The methyl ester was used in this case

Method A: Cu(OAc)2,H2O, RT, 0.5h

Method B: NaOCl, TEMPO, KBr, <sup>t</sup>BuNH<sub>4</sub>Cl, NaHCO<sub>3</sub>, H<sub>2</sub>O, DCM, RT, 0.5 h

## Preparation of alcohols

The alcohol compounds 140 were prepared from the corresponding  $\beta$ -dicarbonyl compounds 117 in a three step sequence as shown in Scheme 51.

Scheme 51 Reagents and reaction conditions:

(i) SO<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>, DCM, RT, 1h

(ii) AcOH, DMF, NEt<sub>3</sub>, RT, 20 h

(iii) ethanolic HCl, RT, 20 h

The commercially available  $\beta$ -dicarbonyls 117a-c reacted with 1.1 molar equivalents of sulfuryl chloride<sup>85,86</sup> to give the corresponding  $\alpha$ -chloro- $\beta$ -dicarbonyls 143a-c in excellent yields with no trace of dichloro compound (Table 24). The <sup>1</sup>H-NMR spectral data of compound 143a is consistent with that found in the literature<sup>87</sup> (Table 25). There is no <sup>1</sup>H-NMR spectral data reported for compounds 143b-c, however they all show a singlet at  $\sim$  5 ppm, resulting from the proton adjacent to the chlorine atom, which confirmed the structure of compounds 143b-c.

α-Chloro-β- dicarbonyls 143	R	Yield (%)
a	Ph	88
b	<i>n</i> -Pr	90
c	t-Bu*	85

Table 24 Yields obtained for α-chloro-β-dicarbonyls 143a-c (\*) The methyl ester was used in this case

Chemical shift (δ) (ppm)	Number of protons and multiplicity	Coupling constant J (Hz)	Assignment
8.02	2H, d	7	Ph-H
7.65	1H, t	7	Ph-H
7.50	2H, t	8	Ph-H
5.67	lH, s	-	-C <i>H</i> Cl
4.28	2H, q	7	ester-CH <sub>2</sub> -
1.23	3H, t	7	ester-CH <sub>3</sub>

Table 25 The <sup>1</sup>H-NMR spectral data of α-chloro-β-dicarbonyl 143a

The  $\alpha$ -acetoxy- $\beta$ -dicarbonyls **144a-c** were synthesised in excellent yields by treatment of  $\alpha$ -chloro- $\beta$ -dicarbonyls **143a-c** with acetic acid and triethylamine <sup>88-90</sup>. Table 26 shows a summary of the results.

α-Acetoxy-β- dicarbonyls 144	R	Yield (%)
a	Ph	95
b	<i>n</i> -Pr	90
c	t-Bu*	90

**Table 26** Yields obtained for  $\alpha$ -acetoxy- $\beta$ -dicarbonyls **144a-c** (\*) The methyl ester was used in this case

The  $\alpha$ -acetoxy- $\beta$ -dicarbonyls **144a-c** were converted to alcohols **140a-c** in good yields (63-80 %) by treatment with saturated ethanolic HCl (for the synthesis of **140c** methanolic HCl was used instead). This method of removal of acetate groups in structurally related compounds has been reported by Boehme and Schenider<sup>91</sup>, who also reported that solvolysis of acetates in ethanol can also give 'dimeric' type products as shown in Scheme 52. However, the <sup>1</sup>H-NMR spectral data of  $\alpha$ -hydroxy- $\beta$ -dicarbonyls **140a-c** show quartets  $\sim$  4-4.5 ppm, typical of ethyl esters, whereas quartets at  $\sim$ 3.4 ppm would be expected for ethyl ethers. We are therefore confident that the required alcohols have been produced.

Scheme 52 Formation of 'dimeric' type products

The  $^{1}$ H-NMR spectral data of the  $\alpha$ -hydroxy- $\beta$ -dicarbonyls **140a-c** were complex, reflecting keto-enol tautomerism<sup>83</sup>. The alcohol compounds **140** were all used in further oxidation reactions without need for purification. Table 27 shows a summary of the results obtained.

α-Hydroxy-β- dicarbonyls 140	R	Yield (%)
a	Ph	70
b	<i>n</i> -Pr	80
c	t-Bu*	63

**Table 27** Yields obtained for  $\alpha$ -hydroxy- $\beta$ -dicarbonyls **140a-c** (\*) The methyl ester was used in this case

### **2.3.1.3. From oximes**

There are a number of methods for converting oximes into carbonyl compounds<sup>92</sup>, some of which are suitable for generating dicarbonyl compounds. Although we are not aware of any of the methods reviewed being used for generating tricarbonyls, the ease of preparation of the oximes from readily available  $\beta$ -keto esters and the wide variety of methods available for generating carbonyl groups from oximes makes this potential two-step synthesis of tricarbonyls worthy of investigation.

β-Ketoesters react readily with sodium nitrite in acid solution to give oximes *via* nitroso intermediate **145** as shown in Scheme 53. Using this methodology compound **146** was synthesised in 85 % yield from commercially available ethyl benzoylacetate **117a**. The melting point and <sup>1</sup>H-NMR of this compound was consistent with that found in the literature <sup>93</sup>.

Scheme 53 Reagents and reaction conditions: NaNO<sub>2</sub>, AcOH, RT, 0.5 h

Several methods for generating a carbonyl group from oximes have been investigated. The oxime **146** was treated with sodium nitrite in acetic acid; bleach; NBS; KMnO<sub>4</sub>; aqueous hydrogen peroxide and HCl; a large excess of acetone in the presence of amberlyst 15 (as an acid catalyst). Unfortunately, the oxime was recovered essentially unchanged in all of these cases.

Reaction of oxime 146 with 'BuOCl gave the tricarbonyl 118a in very low yield (24%) as shown in Scheme 54. The difficulties in regenerating tricarbonyls from oximes might be due to the delocalisation of the lone pair of electrons on the oxime oxygen atom over the two carbonyl groups, making oximes of tricarbonyls significantly more resistant to oxidation than mono-oximes derived from ketones.

Scheme 54 Reagent and reaction conditions: 'BuOCl, MeCN, H<sub>2</sub>O, RT, 0.5 h

### 2.3.2 Preparation of tricarbonyl equivalents

### 2.3.2.1. Preparation of $\alpha$ -acetoxy- $\alpha$ -chloro- $\beta$ -dicarbonyls

The formation of tricarbonyl equivalents was studied to investigate the further reaction of these compounds with amidrazones to form 1,2,4-triazines.  $\alpha$ -Acetoxy- $\alpha$ -chloro- $\beta$ -dicarbonyls 147a-e were synthesised in a three step reaction as shown in Scheme 55. The  $\alpha$ -acetoxy- $\beta$ -dicarbonyls 144a-c were prepared as previously discussed. Similarly,  $\beta$ -dicarbonyl 117d can be easily chlorinated with sulfuryl chloride and 143e is commercially available (Table 28 shows a summary of results). The  $\alpha$ -chloro- $\beta$ -dicarbonyls 143d-e are converted in excellent yields to their corresponding acetates 144d-e by reaction with acetic acid and triethylamine in DMF (Table 29).

The  $\alpha$ -acetoxy- $\beta$ -dicarbonyls **144a-e** underwent a further chlorination with sulfuryl chloride yielding the  $\alpha$ -acetoxy- $\alpha$ -chloro- $\beta$ -dicarbonyls **147a-e** (Table 30). The structure of compounds **147a-e** was confirmed using <sup>1</sup>H-NMR spectroscopy (Tables 31-35), where the singlet attributed to the –CH proton in compounds **144a-e** at ~5 ppm disappears, and high-resolution mass spectrometry (Table 36). Unfortunately, the chlorination of compound **144c** to give **147c** could not be reproduced.

Scheme 55 Reagents and reaction conditions:

(i) SO<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>, DCM, RT, 1h

(ii) AcOH, DMF, NEt<sub>3</sub>, RT, 20 h

(iii) SO<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>, DCM, RT, 1h

α-Chloro-β- dicarbonyls 143	R	Yield (%)
a	Ph	88
b	n-Pr	90
c	t-Bu*	85
d	0 <sub>2</sub> N-	85

**Table 28** Yields obtained for  $\alpha$ -chloro- $\beta$ -dicarbonyls **143a-d** (\*) The methyl ester was used in this case

α-Acetoxy-β- dicarbonyls 144	R	Yield (%)
a	Ph	95
b	<i>n</i> -Pr	90
c	t-Bu*	90
d	O <sub>2</sub> N-	88
e	Me	84

Table 29 Yields obtained for α-acetoxy- $\beta$ -dicarbonyls 144a-e (\*) The methyl ester was used in this case

α-Acetoxy-α- chloro-β- dicarbonyls 147	R	Yield (%)
a	Ph	77
b	<i>n</i> -Pr	98
c	t-Bu*	87
d	O <sub>2</sub> N—	52
e	Me	97

Table 30 Yields obtained for  $\alpha$ -acetoxy- $\alpha$ -chloro- $\beta$ -dicarbonyls 147a-e (\*) The methyl ester was used in this case. This reaction could not be reproduced.

Chemical shift (δ) (ppm)	Number of protons and multiplicity	Coupling constant J (Hz)	Assignment
8.13	2H, d	7	Ph-H
7.64	1H, t	7	Ph-H
7.50	2H, t	8	Ph-H
4.31	2H, q	7	ester-CH <sub>2</sub> -
2.23	3H, s	-	acetate-CH <sub>3</sub>
1.29	3H, t	7	ester-CH <sub>3</sub>

Table 31 The  $^1H$ -NMR spectral data of  $\alpha$ -acetoxy- $\alpha$ -chloro- $\beta$ -dicarbonyl 147a

Chemical shift (δ) (ppm)	Number of protons and multiplicity	Coupling constant J (Hz)	Assignment
4.32	2H, q	7	ester-CH <sub>2</sub> -
2.85	2H, q	7	-C <i>H</i> <sub>2</sub> -
2.24	3H, s	-	acetate-CH <sub>3</sub>
1.69	2H, sextet	7	-C <i>H</i> <sub>2</sub> -
1.32	3H, t	7	ester-CH <sub>3</sub>
0.96	3H, t	7	-C <i>H</i> <sub>3</sub>

Table 32 The  $^1H$ -NMR spectral data of  $\alpha$ -acetoxy- $\alpha$ -chloro- $\beta$ -dicarbonyl 147b

Chemical shift (δ) (ppm)	Number of protons and multiplicity	Coupling constant J (Hz)	Assignment
3.79	3H, s	-	ester-CH <sub>3</sub>
2.19	3H, s	-	acetate-CH <sub>3</sub>
1.24	9H, s	-	$-C(CH_3)_3$

Table 33 The  $^1H$ -NMR spectral data of  $\alpha$ -acetoxy- $\alpha$ -chloro- $\beta$ -dicarbonyl 147c

Chemical shift (δ) (ppm)	Number of protons and multiplicity	Coupling constant J (Hz)	Assignment
8.33	2H, d	9	Ph-H
8.26	2H, d	9	Ph-H
4.36	2H, q	7	ester-C <i>H</i> <sub>2</sub> -
2.23	3H, s	-	acetate-CH <sub>3</sub>
1.33	3H, t	7	ester-C <i>H</i> <sub>3</sub>

Table 34 The  $^1H$ -NMR spectral data of  $\alpha$ -acetoxy- $\alpha$ -chloro- $\beta$ -dicarbonyl 147d

Chemical shift (δ) (ppm)	Number of protons and multiplicity	Coupling constant J (Hz)	Assignment
4.32	2H, q	7	ester- $CH_2$ -
2.50	3H, s	-	-C <i>H</i> <sub>3</sub>
2.24	3H, s	-	acetate-CH <sub>3</sub>
1.33	3H, t	7	ester-CH <sub>3</sub>

Table 35 The  $^{1}$ H-NMR spectral data of α-acetoxy-α-chloro-β-dicarbonyl 147e

α-Acetoxy-α-chloro-β- dicarbonyl 147	Calculated mass (M+H) <sup>+</sup>	Measured mass (M+H) <sup>+</sup>
a	285.0524	285.0526
b	268.0946	268.0948
d	240.0633	240.0632

Table 36 High-resolution mass spectral data of  $\alpha$ -acetoxy- $\alpha$ -chloro- $\beta$ -dicarbonyl 147

### 2.3.2.2. Decomposition of α-acetoxy-α-chloro-β-dicarbonyls

The decomposition of  $\alpha$ -acetoxy- $\alpha$ -chloro- $\beta$ -dicarbonyl compounds 147 might lead to the formation of tricarbonyls 118. Thus,  $\alpha$ -acetoxy- $\alpha$ -chloro- $\beta$ -dicarbonyl compounds 147a-b were treated with saturated ethanolic HCl giving in excellent yields (Table 37) a mixture of tricarbonyl 118 or its hydrate 141 and the ketal of the tricarbonyl 148. The ketal of tricarbonyl is obtained as the minor product, and the ratio varies with every experiment. There is no  $^{1}$ H-NMR spectral data reported for compounds 148a-b; however they show evidence of a quadruplet at  $\sim 3.45$  ppm which is consistant with that found in the literature  $^{94}$  for the -C $H_2$ - in the ketal of benzyl. These compounds were used directly in the preparation of 1,2,4-triazines without any further characterisation.

Scheme 56 Reagent and reaction conditions: saturated ethanolic HCl, RT, 16 h

From α-acetoxy-α- chloro-β-dicarbonyl 147	R	Yield (%)	Ratio (118+141) : 148
a	Ph	84	4:1
b	<i>n</i> -Pr	82	3:1

**Table 37** Yields of decomposition of α-acetoxy-α-chloro-β-dicarbonyl **147a-b** with saturated ethanolic HCl.

### 2.4. 1,2,4-Triazines

### 2.4.1. Preparation of 1,2,4-triazines

# 2.4.1.1. From dicarbonyls

As previously reviewed in the introduction there are many examples of the reaction of amidrazones with symmetrical 1,2-dicarbonyl compounds in the literature.

In order to get an insight in the formation of 1,2,4-triazines and using the methodology described in the literature<sup>95</sup>, 5,6-diphenyl-3-pyridin-2-yl-1,2,4-triazine **152**, 5,6-dimethyl-3-pyridin-2-yl-1,2,4-triazine **153** and novel 5,6-diethyl-3-pyridin-2-yl-1,2,4-triazine **154** were synthesised in 74 %, 91 % and 96 % respectively by the condensation reaction of pyridine 2-carboximidohydrazide **107** with the corresponding commercially available 1,2 dicarbonyl compounds **149**, **150** and **151**.

Scheme 57 Reaction conditions: ethanol, reflux, 24 h.

There are no <sup>1</sup>H-NMR spectral data reported for compounds **152**, **153** and **154**. However, the melting points of compound **152** and **153** (189-190 °C and 92-93 °C respectively) are identical to those reported in the literature<sup>95</sup>. Tables 38, 39 and 40 show the <sup>1</sup>H-NMR spectral data of compounds **152**, **153** and **154** respectively.

Chemical shift (δ) (ppm)	Number of protons and multiplicity	Coupling constant J (Hz)	Assignment
8.93	1H, d	5	Py-H
8.71	1H, d	8	Py-H
7.95	1H, t	8	Py-H
7.70-7.62	5H, m	-	Ph-H
7.49-7.33	6H, m	-	Ph-H, Py-H

Table 38 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR spectral data of compound 152

Chemical shift (δ) (ppm)	Number of protons and multiplicity	Coupling constant J (Hz)	Assignment
8.99	1H, d	5	Py-H
8.65	1H, d	8	Py-H
7.90	1H, t	8	Py-H
7.45	1H, m	-	Py-H
2.80	3H, s	-	-C <i>H</i> <sub>3</sub>
2.70	3H, s	-	-C <i>H</i> <sub>3</sub>

Table 39 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR spectral data of compound 153

Chemical shift (δ) (ppm)	Number of protons and multiplicity	Coupling constant J (Hz)	Assignment
8.89	1H, d	5	Py-H
8.63	1H, d	8	Py-H
7.90	1H, t	8	Py-H
7.45	1H, m	-	Ру- <i>Н</i>
3.10	2H, q	8	-CH <sub>2</sub> -
3.00	2H, q	8	-CH <sub>2</sub> -
1.45	3H, t	7	-C <i>H</i> <sub>3</sub>
1.40	3H, t	7	-C <i>H</i> <sub>3</sub>

Table 40 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR spectral data of compound 154

# 2.4.1.2. From tricarbonyls

The reaction of amidrazones with symmetrical tricarbonyl compounds such as ninhydrin **98** have been shown to react regioselectively at the central carbonyl group yielding the corresponding 1,2,4-triazines. Case and colleagues<sup>50</sup> exploited this method to synthesize a number of 3-substituted-1,2,4-triazafluoren-9-ones **99** (R= 4-methyl-2-pyridyl, 4-phenyl-2-pyridyl, 6-[2,2']bipyridyl and 2-thiazolyl) in 41%, 45%, 35% and 74% yields respectively.

Scheme 58 Reaction conditions: (i) ethanol, 0°C, 48 h; (ii) reflux, 2.5 h

# 2.4.1.2.1. With pyridine-2-carboximidohydrazide

Ried and coworkers<sup>96</sup> described the synthesis of the 1,2,4-triazine **99**. Pyridine-2-carboximidohydrazide **107** reacted with ninhydrin **98** to give the intermediate **155**, which was isolated in 65% yield. Further cyclization of compound **155** yielded the 1,2,4-triazine **99** in **88%** yield, as shown in Scheme **59**.

Scheme 59 Reaction conditions: (i) ethanol, RT, 3h; (ii) precipitate heated at 180 °C

When pyridine-2-carboximidohydrazide **107** was reacted by previous workers with the unsymmetrical tricarbonyl 1-phenyl-1,2,3-trione **156** a 50:50 mixture of regioisomers **157** and **158** was obtained in 100 % yield by <sup>1</sup>H-NMR spectroscopy<sup>97</sup> (Scheme 60). This mixture resulted from attack of the more reactive hydrazine nitrogen at the central carbonyl followed by attack at either of the remaining carbonyls.

$$N = 107$$
  $N = 156$   $N = 157$   $N = 158$   $N = 158$   $N = 158$   $N = 158$ 

Scheme 60 Reaction conditions: ethanol, reflux, 20 h

The reaction of pyridine-2-carboximidohydrazide 107 with 2,3-dioxo-butyric acid diethyl ester 104 has also been shown by previous workers to give a mixture of regioisomers 105 and 106 (Scheme 61) with varying ratios depending on the reaction conditions as shown in Table 41.<sup>97</sup>

Scheme 61 Reaction conditions: see Table 40

Ratio		Crude yield	
105 : 106		(%)	
72	28	92 <sup>(i)</sup>	
86 14		95 <sup>(ii)</sup>	

Table 41 Reaction conditions: (i) ethanol, RT, 24 h, reflux 3h; (ii) ethanol, reflux, 24 h

Scheme 62 below shows a possible explanation for the formation of regioisomers observed in the reaction of amidrazone 107 with 2,3-dioxo-butyric acid diethyl ester 104. The more reactive hydrazine nitrogen of the amidrazone can attack either of the two ketones carbonyl groups of the tricarbonyl producing the corresponding intermediates which can the undergo cyclisation and dehydration giving each of the two possible regioisomers.

However, when amidrazone 107 was reacted with 2,3-dioxo-3-phenylpropionic acid ethyl ester 118a, obtained from the 2-diazo-3-phenylpropionic acid ethyl ester 135a, only 1,2,4-triazine 111a was formed in 94 % yield with no trace of any regioisomer by <sup>1</sup>H-NMR spectroscopy (Scheme 63). When the 2,3-dioxo-3-phenylpropionic acid ethyl ester 118a employed was prepared by the oxidation of 2-hydroxy-3-oxo-3-phenyl-propionic acid ethyl ester 140a with copper(II) acetate, the 1,2,4-triazine 111a was obtained in 52% yield.

The <sup>1</sup>H-NMR spectral data of compound **111a** is consistent with that found in the literature<sup>22,97</sup>. In this particular reaction, it appeared that the more reactive hydrazine nitrogen of the amidrazone reacted only at the central ketone carbonyl followed by cyclisation and dehydration, thus producing only one regioisomer.

Scheme 63 Reaction conditions: ethanol, reflux, 2 h

The regioselectivity of this reaction has been previously investigated<sup>97</sup>, and as expected, tricarbonyl compounds **118** with sterically crowded substituents react regioselectively with amidrazone **107** yielding the corresponding 1,2,4-triazine **111** without formation of regioisomers.

Scheme 64 Reaction conditions: ethanol, reflux, 2 h

Thus, in our work, the tricarbonyl 118b ( $R^1 = n$ -Pr), obtained from the ethyl 2-diazo-3-oxo-3-hexanoate 135b, was reacted with pyridyl-2-carboximidohydrazide 107 under standard reaction conditions.  $^1$ H-NMR spectroscopy showed the presence of only one product and the corresponding 1,2,4-triazine 111b was isolated in 97% yield with no trace of regioisomers. When the tricarbonyl 118b ( $R^1 = n$ -Pr) was prepared by the oxidation of ethyl 2-hydroxy-3-propyl-3-oxohexanoate 140b with copper(II) acetate or TEMPO, the 1,2,4-triazine 111b was obtained in 80% and 60% respectively. The structures of compounds 111a-b were also confirmed by high resolution mass spectroscopy as shown in Table 42.

Triazine 111	R <sup>1</sup>	Calculated mass (M+H) <sup>+</sup>	Measured mass (M+H) <sup>+</sup>
a	Ph	307.1190	307.1188
b	<i>n</i> -Pr	273.1346	273.1345

Table 42 High-resolution spectral data of triazines 111a-b

Using this methodology, the reaction of tricarbonyl equivalents, α-acetoxy-α-chloro-β-dicarbonyls **147a,b,d,e** with amidrazone **107** was investigated (Scheme 65). Table 43 shows a summary of results. The novel 1,2,4-triazine **111d** was obtained using this methodology and its structure confirmed by high resolution mass spectrometry (calculated mass of molecular ion, (M+H)<sup>+</sup> 352.1040; measured mass of molecular ion, 352.1043). Table 44 shows the spectral data for this compound. The regioselectivity of the reaction of formation of triazine **111e** was improved using this methodology. Mainly one isomer of triazine **111e** was observed by <sup>1</sup>H-NMR spectroscopy, with small traces of the regioisomer. The major isomer could be isolated by column chromatography. Table 45 shows the spectral data obtained for the major isomer. The <sup>1</sup>H-NMR spectral data of compounds **111a-b** was identical to that of the 1,2,4-triazines synthesised from the tricarbonyls **118**.

Scheme 65 Reaction conditions: ethanol, reflux, 2 h

α-Acetoxy-α-chloro-β- dicarbonyls 147	$\mathbb{R}^1$	Triazine 111	Crude yield (%)
a	Ph	a	97
b	n-Pr	b	98
d	$O_2N$	đ	32
e	Me	e	79

Table 43 Yields obtained for  $\alpha$ -acetoxy- $\alpha$ -chloro- $\beta$ -dicarbonyls 147

Chemical shift (δ)	Number of protons	Coupling constant	Assignment
(ppm)	and multiplicity	J (Hz)	
8.92	1H, d	5	Py-H
8.77	1H, d	5	Py-H
8.41	2H, d	9	Ph-H
8.02	2H, d	9	Ph-H
7.99	1H, m	-	Py-H
7.52	1H, m	-	Py-H
4.47	2H, q	7	ester-CH <sub>2</sub> -
1.35	3H, t	7	ester-CH <sub>3</sub>

Table 44 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR spectral data for compound 111d

Chemical shift (δ) (ppm)	Number of protons and multiplicity	Coupling constant J (Hz)	Assignment
8.94	1H, d	5	Py-H
8.77	1H, d	5	Py-H
7.96	1H, t	-	Py-H
7.52	1H, m	-	Py-H
4.57	2H, q	7	ester-C $H_2$ -
2.97	3H, s	-	-C <i>H</i> <sub>3</sub>
1.50	3H, t	7	ester-CH <sub>3</sub>

Table 45 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR spectral data for compound 111e

Interestingly, 2.5 molar equivalents of amidrazone 107 were required in this reaction to yield the corresponding triazines in good yields. A possible explanation for this is that the amidrazone is required to initiate decomposition of the  $\alpha$ -acetoxy- $\alpha$ -chloro- $\beta$ -dicarbonyls 147 as shown in Scheme 66. Thus, 2.5 equivalents of the amidrazone 107 were necessary in order to obtain good yields of triazines 111 after an aqueous wash. The crude product was very 'clean' by <sup>1</sup>H-NMR spectroscopy and chromatography was not required.

The additional equivalent of the amidrazone 107 is possibly transformed into the triazole 159. This triazole can be made by acylation of pyridyl-2-carboximidohydrazide 107 but is only isolated in relatively low yield when extracted from an aqueous solution, probably due to its relative high solubility in water. In our reaction the aqueous wash might be enough to remove this by-product.

Scheme 66

We attempted to make an authentic sample of the triazole **159** from pyridyl-2-carboximidohydrazide **107** and acetic anhydride using a literature method<sup>95</sup>. We could then confirm this comound as a by-product formed in the de-acylation step in the reaction of **107** and  $\alpha$ -acetoxy- $\alpha$ -chloro- $\beta$ -dicarbonyls **147**. However, synthesis of **159** was unsuccessful; the reaction mixture obtained was very complex by <sup>1</sup>H-NMR spectroscopy.

In view of the development described above, the decomposition of the  $\alpha$ -acetoxy- $\alpha$ -chloro- $\beta$ -dicarbonyls **147** *prior* to reaction with the amidrazone **107** was investigated. If this could be achieved, only one equivalent of amidrazone would be required for the formation of the triazines **111**.

Thus, the α-acetoxy-α-chloro-β-dicarbonyls **147a-b** were treated with saturated ethanolic HCl yielding a mixture of ketals **148a-b** and tricarbonyls **118a-b** as previously discussed (see Section 2.3.2). The crude product was then reacted with one equivalent of amidrazone **107** to yield the corresponding 1,2,4-triazines **111a-b** in good yields. The <sup>1</sup>H-NMR spectral data was identical to that of the 1,2,4-triazines synthesised from the tricarbonyls **118a-b**.

Scheme 61 Reagents and reaction conditions:

- (i) saturated ethanolic HCl, RT, 16 h
- (ii) ethanol, reflux, 2 h

Similarly, decomposition of the  $\alpha$ -acetoxy- $\alpha$ -chloro- $\beta$ -dicarbonyls 147 was achieved by treatment with 33% wt methylamine in ethanol *prior* to addition of one equivalent of the amidrazone 107 to yield the triazines 111 in good yields. This reaction was achieved in 'one-pot' and the isolation of the intermediate was not required. Decomposition was achieved for 147a-b and their corresponding 1,2,4-triazines 111a-b were obtained in 65% and 61% yields respectively. However, decomposition of the  $\alpha$ -acetoxy- $\alpha$ -chloro- $\beta$ -dicarbonyls 147d-e was not successful. Thus, the formation of the corresponding triazines 111d-e was not clean and a mixture of products was obtained by <sup>1</sup>H-NMR spectroscopy. Table 46 shows a summary of results.

α-Acetoxy-α-	R <sup>1</sup>	Triazine 111	Yield	Yield (%)	
chloro-β- dicarbonyls 147			Method A	Method B	
a	Ph	a	95	65	
b	<i>n</i> -Pr	b	79	61	
d	O <sub>2</sub> N-	d	-	-	
е	Me	е	_	-	

**Table 46** Comparison of yields of formation of 1,2,4-triazines after decomposition of  $\alpha$ -acetoxy- $\alpha$ -chloro- $\beta$ -dicarbonyls **147** using two different methods.

**Method A**: decomposition of α-acetoxy-α-chloro-β-dicarbonyls **147**with saturated ethanolic HCl

Method B: decomposition of α-acetoxy-α-chloro-β-dicarbonyls 147 with 33% wt methylamine in ethanol

# 2.4.1.2.2. With S-methylthiosemicarbazide hydrogen iodide

The use of S-methylthiosemicarbazide hydrogen iodide **160** as an amidrazone in the formation of 1,2,4-triazines has been investigated. Using the reaction conditions described by Paudler and Chen<sup>47</sup>, the commercially available phenylglyoxal hydrate **94** was reacted with S-methylthiosemicarbazide hydrogen iodide **160** to give 1,2,4-triazine **161** in 86% yield (Scheme 62). There is no <sup>1</sup>H-NMR spectral data reported for compound **161**; however, the melting point of **161** (99-100 °C) is identical to the melting point described in the literature<sup>47</sup>. Table 47 shows the <sup>1</sup>H-NMR spectral data of compound **161**.

Scheme 62 Reaction conditions: hot water, 1.2 eq. of NaHCO<sub>3</sub>

Chemical shift (δ) (ppm)	Number of protons and multiplicity	Coupling constant J (Hz)	Assignment
9.38	1H, s	-	-CH
8.16	2H, dd	7	Ph-H
7.61-7.52	3H, m	-	Ph-H
2.73	3H, s	-	-C <i>H</i> <sub>3</sub>

Table 47 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR spectral data of compound 161

In addition, there are several examples in the literature where the methylthio substituent is readily displaced by nucleophiles, including carbon nucleophiles<sup>98-100</sup>. Therefore, we decided to investigate the reaction of *S*-methylthiosemicarbazide hydrogen iodide **160** with unsymmetrical tricarbonyls **118** and tricarbonyl derivatives,  $\alpha$ -acetoxy- $\alpha$ -chloro- $\beta$ -dicarbonyls **147**. This might provide an alternative and possibly better approach to introducing carbon functionality at the 1,2,4-triazine 3-position.

S-Methylthiosemicarbazide hydrogen iodide **160** reacted with tricarbonyls **118a-b**, obtained by oxidation of the alcohols **140a-b** with copper(II) acetate, to give the corresponding 1,2,4-triazines **162a-b** in 58% and 61% yields respectively (Scheme 63). When the tricarbonyls **118a-b** were obtained from the diazo compounds **135a-b**, 1,2,4-triazines **162a-b** were obtained in 57 % and 30% yields respectively. The structure of triazines **162a-b** was confirmed using <sup>1</sup>H-NMR spectroscopy and high-resolution mass spectrometry (Tables 48-50).

Scheme 63 Reaction conditions: 1.2 eq. NaHCO<sub>3</sub>, ethanol, reflux, 2 h

Chemical shift (δ) (ppm)	Number of protons and multiplicity	Coupling constant J (Hz)	Assignment
7.74	2H, d	8	Ph-H
7.50- 7.53	3H, m	-	Ph-H
4.40	2H, q	7	ester-CH <sub>2</sub> -
2.75	3H, s	-	-SCH <sub>3</sub>
1.27	3H, t	7	ester-CH <sub>3</sub>

Table 48 The <sup>1</sup>H-NMR spectral data of triazine 162a

Chemical shift (δ) (ppm)	Number of protons and multiplicity	Coupling constant J (Hz)	Assignment
4.50	2H, q	7	ester-CH <sub>2</sub> -
3.02	2H, m	-	propyl- CH <sub>2</sub> -
2.70	3H, s	-	-SCH <sub>3</sub>
1.79	2H, sextet	-	propyl-CH <sub>2</sub> -
1.46	3H, t	7	propyl-CH <sub>3</sub>
1.02	3H, t	7	ester-CH <sub>3</sub>

Table 49 The <sup>1</sup>H-NMR spectral data of triazine 162b

Triazine 162	Calculated mass (M+H) <sup>+</sup>	Measured mass (M+H) <sup>+</sup>
a	276.0801	276.0800
b	242.0958	242.0959

Table 50 High-resolution mass spectral data of triazines 162a-b

Using this methodology, triazines **162a,b,d,e** were also synthesised in good yields from  $\alpha$ -acetoxy- $\alpha$ -chloro- $\beta$ -dicarbonyls **147a,b,d,e** and 2.5 molar equivalent of *S*-methylthiosemicarbazide hydrogen iodide **160** (Scheme 64). The <sup>1</sup>H-NMR spectral data of triazines **162a-b** was consistent with that obtained for **162a-b** from **118a-b**.

The reaction of ethyl 2-acetoxy-2-chloro-3-oxo-3-(4-nitrophenyl)propanoate **147d** and ethyl 2-acetoxy-2-chloro-3-oxo-butanoate **147e** with *S*-methylthiosemicarbazide hydrogen iodide gave in 69% and 42% yields the corresponding triazines **162d** and **162e** with no trace of regioisomers by <sup>1</sup>H-NMR spectroscopy.

Scheme 64 Reaction conditions: ethanol, 1.2 eq. NaHCO<sub>3</sub>, reflux, 2h

Decomposition of  $\alpha$ -acetoxy- $\alpha$ -chloro- $\beta$ -dicarbonyls **147a-b** was also attempted *prior to* reaction with *S*-methylthiosemicarbazide hydrogen iodide **160**. Table 51 shows a summary of the results.

Triazine 162	$\mathbb{R}^{1}$		Yield (%)	eld (%)	
		Method A	Method B	Method C	
a	Ph	80	90	58	
b	n-Pr	83	92	58	
d	O <sub>2</sub> N-	69	-	-	
e	Me	42	-	-	

Table 51 Comparison of yields of formation of 1,2,4-triazines 162a-e

**Method A:** from  $\alpha$ -acetoxy- $\alpha$ -chloro- $\beta$ -dicarbonyls **147** and 2.5 eq of amidrazone

Method B: decomposition of α-acetoxy-α-chloro-β-dicarbonyls 147 with ethanolic HCl *prior to* reaction with 1 eq of amidrazone Method C: decomposition of α-acetoxy-α-chloro-β-dicarbonyls 147 with methylamine in ethanol 33% wt *prior* reaction with 1 eq of amidrazone

#### 2.4.1.2.3. With benzamidrazone

The reaction of benzamidrazone 102 with 2,3-dioxo-butyric acid diethyl ester 104 yielded mixtures of regioisomers 105 and 106 in unknown ratios by standard methods (see Introduction page 29). Seeking some improvement in the regioselectivity of this reaction, Neunhoeffer<sup>51</sup> developed a method to 1,2,4-triazines 166. Commercially available  $\beta$ -dicarbonyls 117 were treated with *p*-toluenesulfonyl azide and triethylamine to give the  $\alpha$ -diazo compound 135, which formed phosphazines 163 when reacted with triphenylphosphine. The phosphazines 163 were hydrolyzed in aqueous ethanol to give the hydrazones 164, as described by Bestmann and co-workers<sup>101</sup>. The hydrazones 164 were acylated in the presence of pyridine and the acylhydrazones 165 obtained heated with ammonium acetate in acetic acid to give triazines 166 with no trace of regioisomers.

Scheme 65

In 1990, Yamanaka and colleagues <sup>52</sup> reported a regioselective reaction between benzamidrazome **102** and 2,3-dioxo-3-phenylpropionic acid **118a** to yield triazine **166a** in 70% yield with no trace of any regioisomer by <sup>1</sup>H-NMR spectroscopy (Scheme 66).

The phenyl ester 167 was then prepared from the 1,2,4-triazine 166 and subjected to an intramolecular aza Diels-Alder reaction to yield the tricyclic lactone 168 in 49% yield. This reaction confirmed the regiochemistry of the 1,2,4-triazine 166a as the cycloaddition could not have occurred if the regioisomer of 166a was employed in this reaction.

**Scheme 66** Reagents and reaction conditions:(i) ethanol, 0°C, 48 h; (ii) reflux, 2.5 h (iii) ethanol, KOH, RT, 12 h; (iv) THF, triethylamine, ethylchloroformate, 2-phenylnylphenol, 3 h, RT.

Thus, benzamidrazone **102** (2.5 molar equivalent made *in situ* from benzamidine hydrochloride hydrate and hydrazine hydrate) was reacted with  $\alpha$ -acetoxy- $\alpha$ -chloro- $\beta$ -dicarbonyls **147a-e** to yield the corresponding 1,2,4-triazines **166a,b-e** in good yields (Table 52), with no trace of regioisomers (Scheme 67). The <sup>1</sup>H-NMR spectral data of triazines **166a,e** was identical to that reported in the literature<sup>51,52</sup>. Table 53 shows the <sup>1</sup>H-NMR spectral data of triazine **166b**. The structure of triazines **166a,b,e** was also confirmed by high-resolution mass spectroscopy (Table 54).

Scheme 67 Reaction conditions: ethanol, triethylamine, reflux, 20 h

Decomposition of the α-acetoxy-α-chloro-β-dicarbonyls **147a,b** was achieved with saturated ethanolic HCl, and further reaction of the crude mixture with one equivalent of benzamidrazone **102** (prepared *in situ*) yielded 1,2,4-triazines **166a,b** in 80% and 52% yields respectively (Table 52). The  $^{1}$ H-NMR spectral data of the triazines obtained was identical to that of the 1,2,4-triazines synthesised from the α-acetoxy-α-chloro-β-dicarbonyls **147a,b**.

Triazine 166	$\mathbb{R}^1$	Yield (%)	
		Method A	Method B
a	Ph	82	80
b	n-Pr	93	52
e	Me	46	_

Table 52 Comparison of yields of formation of 1,2,4-triazines 166

**Method A**: from α-acetoxy-α-chloro-β-dicarbonyls **147** and 2.5 eq of amidrazone

Method B: decomposition of α-acetoxy-α-chloro-β-dicarbonyls 147 with ethanolic HCl *prior* reaction with 1 eq of amidrazone

Chemical shift (δ) (ppm)	Number of protons and multiplicity	Coupling constant J (Hz)	Assignment
8.62	2H, dd	8 and 2	Ph-H
7.51-7.59	3H, m	-	Ph-H
4.55	2H, q	7	ester-CH <sub>2</sub> -
3.15	2H, m	-	propyl-CH <sub>2</sub> -
1.90	2H, sextet	8	propyl-CH <sub>2</sub> -
1.49	3H, t	7	ester-CH <sub>3</sub>
1.07	3H, t	7	propyl-CH <sub>3</sub>

Table 53 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR spectral data for triazine 166b

Triazine 166	Calculated mass (M+H) <sup>+</sup>	Measured mass (M+H) <sup>+</sup>		
a	306.1237	306.1238		
b	272.1394	272.1397		
e	244.1081	244.1083		

Table 54 High-resolution mass spectral data of triazines 166

#### 2.4.1.2.4. With acetamidrazone

Following the methodology described above, acetamidrazone **170** was synthesized *in situ* by reaction of acetamidine hydrochloride and hydrazine hydrate (Scheme 68). The addition of one equivalent of tricarbonyl **118a-b**, obtained by oxidation of the alcohols **140a-b** with copper(II) acetate, yielded the corresponding 1,2,4-triazines **171a-b** in 44% and 19% respectively. The <sup>1</sup>H-NMR spectral data of **171a** was identical to that found in the literature<sup>51</sup>. Table 56 shows the <sup>1</sup>H-NMR spectral data for triazine **171b** and its structure was confirmed by high-resolution mass spectroscopy (Table 57).

Scheme 68 Reaction conditions: ethanol, triethylamine, reflux, 20 h

These yields were slightly improved when  $\alpha$ -acetoxy- $\alpha$ -chloro- $\beta$ -dicarbonyls **147a,b-e** were reacted with 2.5 molar equivalents of **170** (Scheme 69). The <sup>1</sup>H-NMR spectral data of triazines **171a,e** was identical to that found in the literature<sup>51</sup>. In this case, triazine **171e** was obtained regioselectively from **147e** according to <sup>1</sup>H-NMR spectroscopy, unlike the method reported<sup>51</sup> where mixtures of regioisomers were obtained in the formation of **171e** from the tricarbonyl **104**.

Scheme 69 Reaction conditions: ethanol, triethylamine, reflux, 20 h

Looking to improve the yields in the formation of 1,2,4-triazines 171a-b, the method described by Neunhoeffer<sup>51</sup> was followed. Decomposition of  $\alpha$ -acetoxy- $\alpha$ -chloro- $\beta$ -dicarbonyls 147a,b was achieved by treatment with saturated ethanolic HCl; further reaction with acetic hydrazide 172 gave intermediate 173, which was cyclised with ammonium acetate to the corresponding 1,2,4-triazine 171a-b (Scheme 70). The <sup>1</sup>H-NMR spectral data was identical to that of the 1,2,4-triazines synthesised from the  $\alpha$ -acetoxy- $\alpha$ -chloro- $\beta$ -dicarbonyls 147a,b. Table 55 shows a comparison of the results obtained following the different methods.

**Scheme 70** Reagents and reaction conditions: (i) saturated ethanolic HCl, RT, 16 h; (ii) ethanol, RT, 5 h; (iii) glacial acetic acid, reflux, 12 h.

Triazine 171	R	Yield (%)		
		Method A	Method B	Method C
a	Ph	44	54	78
b	<i>n</i> -Pr	19	43	51
e	Me	Mixture	15	-

Table 55 Comparison of yields of formation of 1,2,4-triazines 171

Method A: from tricarbonyls 118 and one equivalent of acetimidrazone 170

Method B: from  $\alpha$ -acetoxy- $\alpha$ -chloro- $\beta$ -dicarbonyls 147 and 2.5 eq of acetimidrazone 170

Method C: decomposition of α-acetoxy-α-chloro-β-dicarbonyls 147 with saturated ethanolic HCl *prior* reaction with acetic hydrazide 172 and ammonium acetate

Chemical shift (δ) (ppm)	Number of protons and multiplicity	Coupling constant J (Hz)	Assignment
4.52	2H, q	7	ester- $CH_2$ -
3.01	2H, m	-	propyl-CH <sub>2</sub> -
2.90	3H, s	-	-C <i>H</i> <sub>3</sub>
1.78	2H, sextet	8	propyl-CH <sub>2</sub> -
1.46	3H, t	7	ester-CH <sub>3</sub>
1.02	3H, t	7	propyl-CH <sub>3</sub>

Table 56 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR spectral data for triazine 171b

Triazine 171	Calculated mass (M+H) <sup>+</sup>	Measured mass (M+H) <sup>+</sup>
a	244.1081	244.1082
b	210.1237	210.1236

Table 57 High-resolution mass spectral data of triazines 171a-b

## 2.4.2. Reactivity of 1,2,4-triazines

## 2.4.2.1. Oxidation of 1,2,4-triazines

The oxidation of 3-methylthio-1,2,4-triazines to sulphones has been carried out using two equivalents of *m*-chloroperbenzoic acid (MCPBA)<sup>102</sup>. The resulting sulphones must be handled with care, since they readily undergo displacement of methyl sulphinate by nucleophiles as weak as cyanide or water. The sulphone group provides an electron-deficient substituent which would assist the aza Diels-Alder reactions. Taylor and colleagues<sup>103-108</sup> have reported a significant number of intramolecular aza Diels-Alder reactions of these compounds; however, there are few intermolecular examples of this reaction, leaving considerable scope for investigation of these reactions.

Using a literature method <sup>105</sup> 3-methylsulfonyl-1,2,4-triazine **174** was prepared from 3-methylthio-1,2,4-triazine **161** in 66% yield (Scheme 71). The <sup>1</sup>H-NMR spectral data and melting point was consistent with that found in the literature <sup>105</sup>.

Scheme 71 Reaction conditions: DCM, RT, 4 h

Similarly, triazines **162a-b** (**a** R=Ph, **b** R=*n*-Pr) were oxidised to their corresponding sulphones **175a-b** in 80% and 60 % respectively (Scheme 72). There is no data reported for these compounds; however, by comparing the <sup>1</sup>H-NMR data of the product with that of the starting material, the peak corresponding to the protons in the methylthio group has shifted from ~2.70 ppm in the starting material to ~3.30 ppm in the products, implying that oxidation was successful.

Scheme 72 Reaction conditions: DCM, RT, 4 h

We then decided to investigate the synthesis of more stable triazines, which do not undergo readily displacement by nucleophiles, but still provide electron-deficient substituent to assist in the aza Diels-Alder reaction. Treatment of 3-methylthio-1,2,4-triazines 162 with one equivalent of *m*-chloroperbenzoic acid gave the corresponding sulphoxides 176, in good yields (Scheme73) as shown in Table 58. There is no data reported in the literature for compounds 176, however, they all show a peak at ~3 ppm by <sup>1</sup>H-NMR spectroscopy, which corresponds to the protons in the methylsulphoxy group.

Scheme 73 Reaction conditions: DCM, RT, 2 h

Triazine 176	R	Yield (%)
a	Ph	91
b	<i>n</i> -Pr	65
e	Me	29

Table 58 Yields obtained for triazines 176a-e

#### 2.4.2.2. Eschenmoser reaction

Following the investigation of sulphur containing 1,2,4-triazines and in attempt to introduce different functionality in the 1,2,4-triazine, the Eschenmoser reaction has been investigated. This sulphur extrusion reaction has been observed in structurally related 2-pyrimidones<sup>109</sup>. Thus, the Eschenmoser reaction is expected to be relatively facile for 1,2,4-triazine 177 and even easier for 178 because the electron density can flow towards the carbonyl group giving the 1,2,4-triazine 179 as shown in Scheme 74. Additionally, the carbonyl group could be converted into a chloro substituent at a later stage.

Therefore, triazines 177 and 178 were prepared and the Eschenmoser reaction investigated. Using the methodology described in the literature <sup>110</sup> triazine 5-phenyl -2,3-dihydro-1,2,4-triazine-3-thione 182 was prepared in 76% yield by condensation of phenylglyoxal 94 with thiosemicarbazide 180 and further cyclisation of the thiosemicarbazone intermediate 181 (Scheme 75). There is no <sup>1</sup>H-NMR spectral data reported in the literature for compound 182 however the melting point of 182 (192-194 °C) corresponds to that described in the literature<sup>110</sup>. Table 59 shows the <sup>1</sup>H-NMR spectral data of compound 182.

**Scheme 75** Reagents and reaction conditions: (i) warm H<sub>2</sub>O; (ii) 10% aq K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub>, reflux, 10 min.

Chemical shift (δ) (ppm)	Number of protons and multiplicity	Coupling constant J (Hz)	Assignment
8.52	1H, s	-	-C <i>H</i>
8.18	2H, d	8	Ph-H
7.71-7.54	3H, m	-	Ph-H
1.57	broad singlet	-	-N <i>H</i>

Table 59 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR spectral data of compound 182

Similarly phenylglyoxylic acid **183** and diethyl oxomalonate **184** condensed with thiosemicarbazide **180** to give the corresponding 1,2,4-triazines **185** <sup>111</sup> and **186** <sup>112</sup> in 78% and 61% yield respectively as shown in Scheme 76.

Scheme 76 Reaction conditions: (i) water, 70 °C (ii) ethanol, reflux

Alkylation of triazine **182** with ethyl chloroacetate **187** gave the novel and desired *S*-alkylated product **177** in 62% yield (Scheme 77). Table 60 shows the <sup>1</sup>H-NMR spectral data of compound **177**.

Scheme 77 Reaction conditions: DMF, K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub>, room temperature

Chemical shift (δ) (ppm)	Number of protons and multiplicity	Coupling constant J (Hz)	Assignment
9.41	1H, s	-	-C <i>H</i>
8.16	2H, dd	7	Ph-H
7.62-7.53	3H, m	-	Ph-H
4.23	2H, q	7	ester-CH <sub>2</sub>
4.08	2H, s	7	-C <i>H</i> <sub>2</sub> -
1.28	3H, t	7	ester-CH <sub>3</sub>

Table 60 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR spectral data for compound 177

When more reactive bromo-compounds were used as alkylating agents (phenacyl bromide and diethyl bromomalonate) the reaction with triazine **182** was not clean, probably in these cases, some *N*-alkylation as well as *S*,*N*-dialkylation may have occurred. The monoalkylation of compound **185** has been achieved using ethanolic potassium hydroxide. The structure of compound **178** was confirmed by <sup>1</sup>H-NMR spectroscopy.

The Eschenmoser reaction of compound 178 was attempted in refluxing xylene using potassium *tert* butoxide as a base as a route to compound 179 (Scheme 78). Unfortunately, the crude reaction mixture only showed starting material 178 to be present by <sup>1</sup>H-NMR spectroscopy. The thermal Eschenmoser reaction of compound 177 also failed and starting material was mainly recovered.

**Scheme 78** Reaction conditions: xylene, 'BuO<sup>-+</sup>K, reflux

Looking into sulphur extrusion reactions, the thio-Wittig reaction was attempted. As most successful thio-Wittig reactions have been reported on thioimides and triazines **182** and **185** possess a thioimide fragment we decided to try this reaction. However, when triazine **182** was reacted with phosphorane as a potential route to compound **188** (Scheme 79), only a complex mixture was obtained by <sup>1</sup>H-NMR spectroscopy.

Scheme 79 Reaction conditions: xylene, reflux

# 2.5. Pyridines

#### 2.5.1. Aza Diels-Alder reaction of 1,2,4-triazines

The aza Diels-Alder reaction of 1,2,4-triazines with 2,5-norbornadiene **41** to form pyridines has been widely studied.

Stanforth and co-workers<sup>28</sup> reported the synthesis of bipyridyls **190** using a one-pot procedure in ethanol from the corresponding 1,2,4-triazines **111** (generated *in situ* from the corresponding tricarbonyls **118** and not isolated), as shown in Scheme 80.

Using this methodology and, to gain an insight into the chemistry, bipyridyls **190a-c** were synthesised in overall good yields from tricarbonyls **118a-c** (prepared from the diazocompounds **135a-b** and the oxidation of the alcohol **140c** with Cu(OAc)<sub>2</sub> respectively) in a one-pot procedure (Scheme 80). Table 61 summarises some of the results. When tricarbonyl **118b** was prepared by oxidation of the alcohol **140b** with Cu(OAc)<sub>2</sub> or TEMPO, the bipyridyl **190b** was obtained in 30% and 58% yields respectively. By comparing the <sup>1</sup>H-NMR spectral data of the bipyridyl **190** formed with that of the triazine **111** (isolated in section 2.4.1.1), there were addition signals present (the protons **a** and **b** in formulae **190**) resulting from the cycloaddition of 2,5-norbornadiene **41**. The <sup>1</sup>H-NMR spectral data of compounds **190a-c** is consistent with the data found in the literature <sup>97</sup>. Table 61 and 62 shows a summary of results and some partial <sup>1</sup>H-NMR spectral data of pyridines **190**.

Scheme 80 Reaction conditions: ethanol, reflux, 20 h

Bipyridyl 190	R	Yield (%)
a	Ph	87
b	n-Pr	81
c*	'Bu	11

Table 61 Formation of bipyridyls 190a-c from tricarbonyls 118a-c (prepared from 135a-b and oxidation with Cu(OAc)<sub>2</sub> of alcohol 140c) in a one-pot procedure

(\*) The methyl ester was used in this case.

Bipyridyl 190	R	Multiplicity	Coupling constant J (Hz)		cal shift pm)
				a	b
a	Ph	d	8	8.45	8.23
b	<i>n</i> -Pr	S	-	8.	28
c	<sup>t</sup> Bu	d	8	8.52	8.26

Table 62 The <sup>1</sup>H-NMR spectral data of bipyridyls 190a-c

Thus, bipyridyl derivatives **190a,b,d,e** were prepared in a one-pot procedure from α-acetoxy-α-chloro-β-dicarbonyls **174a,b,d,e**, 2.5 molar equivalent of pyridyl-2-carboximidohydrazide **107** and 2,5-norbornadiene **41** (Scheme 81). The <sup>1</sup>H-NMR spectral data of compounds **190a-b** was identical to that obtained from the tricarbonyls **118a-b**. Bipyridyls **190d-e** were purified by recrystallisation and column chromatography respectively to obtain the pure product. Table 64 shows selected <sup>1</sup>H-NMR spectral data of pyridines **190d-e**. The structures of compounds **190d-e** were also confirmed by high-resolution mass spectrometry as shown in Table 64.

Scheme 81 Reaction conditions: ethanol, reflux, 20 h

Bipyridyl 190	R	Yield (%)
a	Ph	50
b	<i>n</i> -Pr	63
d	O <sub>2</sub> N-	14
e	Me	18

Table 63 Yields obtained for bipyridyls 190a,b,d,e from α-acetoxy-α-chloro-β-dicarbonyls 147a,b,d,e

Bipyridyl 190	R	Calculated mass (M+H) <sup>+</sup>	Measured mass (M+H) <sup>+</sup>	Multiplicity	Coupling constant J (Hz)	Cher sh δ (p	
						a	b
d	O <sub>2</sub> N-	350.1135	350.1135	d	8	8.56	8.36
е	Me	243.1128	243.1128	S	-	8.	31

Table 64 The high-resolution mass and <sup>1</sup>H-NMR spectral data of bipyridyls 190d-e

The decomposition of the  $\alpha$ -acetoxy- $\alpha$ -chloro- $\beta$ -dicarbonyls **174a-b** *prior to* reaction in a one-pot procedure to bipyridyls **190a-b** was also investigated. This was achieved using saturated ethanolic HCl or 33% wt methylamine in ethanol and Table 65 compares the yields obtained using both different decomposition methods.

Bipyridyl 190	R	Yield (%)	
		Method A	Method B
a	Ph	80	96
b	<i>n</i> -Pr	68	80

**Table 65** Yields obtained for bipyridyls **190a-b** from decomposition of  $\alpha$ -acetoxy- $\alpha$ -chloro- $\beta$ -dicarbonyls **147a-b** 

Method A: decomposition with saturated ethanolic HCl

Method B: decomposition with 33%wt methylamine in ethanol

The synthesis of pyridine derivatives **191** and **192** from benzamidrazone **102** and acetamidrazone **170** using the one-pot procedure in ethanol was then investigated. However, the main product obtained was 1,2,4-triazines **166** and **171** respectively, with small traces of the pyridine by <sup>1</sup>H-NMR spectroscopy. As previously discussed, electron-withdrawing groups in the 1,2,4-triazine will assist the aza Diels-Alder reaction to form pyridine derivatives. For 1,2,4-triazines **166** and **171**, bearing two electron-donating groups, a higher boiling point solvent (xylene) was required to take the reaction to pyridines **191** and **192** to completion. Table 66 and 67 show a summary of results and some partial <sup>1</sup>H-NMR spectral data for pyridines **191** and **192**.

Scheme 82 Reaction conditions: xylene, reflux, 12 h

Pyridine	$\mathbb{R}^1$	R	Yield (%)
191a	Ph	Ph	44
191b		<i>n</i> -Pr	31
192a	Me	Ph	95
192b		<i>n</i> -Pr	67

Table 66 Formation of pyridines 191a-b and 192a-b.

Pyridine	R <sup>1</sup>	R	Multiplicity	Coupling constant J (Hz)	Chemic δ (p	cal shift pm)
					a	b
191a	Ph	Ph	d	8	8.18	7.78
191b	1	n-Pr	d	8	8.22	7.61
192a	Me	Ph	d	8	8.02	7.19
192b		n-Pr	d	8	8.06	7.04

Table 67 The <sup>1</sup>H-NMR spectral data of pyridines 191a-b and 192a-b.

Therefore, the use of different solvents in the one-pot procedure to pyridines was studied for a known reaction. When the one-pot procedure to bipyridyl 190 was carried out in toluene, mixtures of regioisomers 190b and 193 were obtained (Scheme 83). Separation by column chromatography was not successful. The effect of the solvent in the formation of 1,2,4-triazines is therefore evident. While toluene gives a mixture of regioisomers, when the reaction was carried out in ethanol only one isomer was observed by <sup>1</sup>H-NMR spectroscopy. Therefore, it is expected that pyridines 191 and 192 could not be synthesised using the one-pot procedure, isolation of the 1,2,4-triazine is necessary and solvent changed for the aza Diels-Alder reaction to go to completion.

Scheme 83 Reaction conditions: see Table 67

Reaction conditions		itio p:193	Yield (%)
Ethanol, reflux, 20 h	100	0	63
Toluene, reflux, 20 h	80	20	80

Table 68

3-Methylthio-1,2,4-triazines **162a-b** and 2,5-norbornadiene **41** were heated at reflux in ethanol but unfortunately <sup>1</sup>H-NMR spectroscopy did not show any evidence of a cycloaddition reaction occurring and the starting material **162a-b** was recovered (Scheme 84). This was expected because 3-methylthio is a very electron-rich substituent that would not assist the aza Diels-Alder reaction to pyridines.

When this reaction was carried out in toluene, some traces of product were present by <sup>1</sup>H-NMR spectroscopy, but mainly starting material was recovered. In xylene the reaction also seemed to be very slow and a (1:1) mixture of **194** and starting material **162** was observed by <sup>1</sup>H-NMR spectroscopy. Due to the problems encountered to take these reactions to completion, we decided to investigate the aza Diels-Alder reaction of more reactive 1,2,4-triazines.

Scheme 84 Reaction conditions: ethanol, reflux, 12 h

3-Methanesulphonyl-1,2,4-triazines 175 have two electron withdrawing groups so they are expected to easily undergo aza Diels-Alder reactions with electron-rich dienophiles to give the corresponding pyridines. However, when 175a (R=Ph) was reacted with 2,5-norbornadiene 41 in boiling ethyl acetate the <sup>1</sup>H-NMR spectral data of the crude mixture did not look promising. The methyl signal had disappeared, suggesting that the methanesulphonyl group was not present in the product. In 1,2,4-triazine systems, sulphone groups at the 3-position can be replaced by nucleophiles and the presence of an ester 'para' to this group might enhance its lability. We did not use vigorously anhydrous conditions and apparently substitution might have taken place by traces of water (Scheme 85). The product was strongly implied to be 196a (or its tautomer 196b) by mass spectrometry E.I.M.S., m/z (relative abundance): 246 (100) [M+H]<sup>+</sup>.

Scheme 85

We then decided to investigate the 1,2,4-triazines bearing a methanesulphoxy group, which is electron-withdrawing enough to assist the aza Diels-Alder reaction but not as susceptible to nucleophilic attack. Therefore, 3-methanesulphoxy-1,2,4-triazines **176a-e** were reacted with 2,5-norbornadiene **41** in boiling ethanol to give the corresponding pyridines **197** in good overall yields (Scheme 86). Tables 69 and 70 show a summary of results and some partial <sup>1</sup>H-NMR spectral data for pyridines **197**.

Scheme 86 Reaction conditions: ethanol, reflux, 12 h

Pyridine 197	R	Yield (%)
a	Ph	75
b	<i>n</i> -Pr	88
е	Me	41

Table 69 Results obtained for the formation of pyridines 197

Pyridine 197	R	Multiplicity	Coupling constant J (Hz)	Chemical shift δ (ppm)	
	i			a	b
a	Ph	d	8	8.33	8.09
b	n-Pr	d	8	8.38	7.93
e	Me	d	8	8.44	7.94

Table 70 The <sup>1</sup>H-NMR spectral data of pyridines 197

# 2.5.2. Substitution reactions on pyridine

The substitution of the 3-methanesulphonyl group of 1,2,4-triazines has been previously studied (Scheme 87). The 3-methanesulphonyl-1,2,4-triazine **198** has been shown to readily react not only with active methylene compounds, but also with methyl or methylene ketones under basic conditions, to give the substituted 1,2,4-triazine with new functionality in the C-3<sup>102</sup>.

Scheme 87

Substituted triazine	Reaction conditions	Yield (%)
199	DMF, room temperature, 45 min.	58
200	dry THF, reflux, 3 h.	58
201	dry THF, reflux, 3 h.	17

Table 71

Taylor and colleagues explored high reactivity of 1,2,4-triazines **202** towards nucleophiles to obtain a dienophilic side-chain tethered to C-3, that would undergo intramolecular Diels-Alder reactions to give fused pyridines such as, [2,3-*b*]pyridines<sup>113</sup>, furo [2,3-*b*]pyridines<sup>105</sup>, dihydropyrrolo [2,3-*b*]pyridines<sup>114</sup>, 2,3-cyclopentenopyridines<sup>108</sup> and 5,6,7,8-tetrahydroquinolines<sup>108</sup>. The nature of the ring fused to the pyridine ring is determined by the structure of the dienophilic side-chain tethered to the 3-position of the 1,2,4-triazine.

Scheme 88 below shows an example of these chemistry, where the 3-methylsulphonyl-1,2,4-triazines **202** undergoes nucleophilic substitution, and further intramolecular Diels-Alder reaction of compound **203** yields the 2,3-dihydropyrano[2,3-b]pyridines **204** in good yields  $(42-79\%)^{105}$ .

**Scheme 88** Reagents and reaction conditions: (i) sodium 4-pentynyl-1-oxide, dry THF, 0 °C, 30 h (ii) reflux

Therefore, we decided to investigate the substitution reaction of pyridines 197 bearing a methanesulphoxy group in the C-3. These reactions have not been explored in the literature and opportunities exist to investigate and extend the scope of this reaction introducing new functionality to the pyridine ring.

It is anticipated that this work will be done by future workers. However, a preliminary investigation was carried out. Thus, ethyl 5-carboxylate-2-methanesulphoxy-6-propylpyridine **197b** was treated with NaOEt and the mixture was stirred under reflux for 1 hour to give the substituted ethyl 5-carboxylate-2-ethoxy-6-propylpyridine **205** in 53% yield.

Scheme 89 Reaction conditions: reflux, 1 h.

#### 2.6. Conclusion

Three 1,2,3-tricarbonyls **118a-c** were obtained by oxidation of the corresponding alcohol compounds **140a-c** in good yields following two different oxidation methods. The alcohol compounds were obtained in excellent yields from readily available  $\beta$ -ketoesters in a three step sequence. These provided a new route to tricarbonyls that avoided the shortfalls encountered in the known methods. Four novel tricarbonyl derivatives,  $\alpha$ -chloro- $\alpha$ -acetoxy- $\beta$ -dicarbonyls **147**, were prepared in excellent yields and they were shown to react as tricarbonyl equivalents in the formation of 1,2,4-triazines with 2.5 equivalents of amidrazone. The  $\alpha$ -chloro- $\alpha$ -acetoxy- $\beta$ -dicarbonyls **147** could be decomposed *prior to* reaction with 1 equivalent of amidrazone yielding the corresponding 1,2,4-triazines in good yields.

A wide variety of amidrazones were reacted with different tricarbonyls and tricarbonyl derivatives to yield a series of novel 1,2,4-triazine derivatives in good yields. These 1,2,4-triazines reacted successfully with 2,5-norbornadiene 41 following an aza Diels-Alder cycloaddition reactions to yield their corresponding novel 2,3,6-trisubstituted pyridines in moderate to excellent yields. Those pyridines bearing electron withdrawing groups as substituents could be obtained in a 'one-pot' reaction in ethanol, from their corresponding tricarbonyls or tricarbonyl derivatives. Those 1,2,4-triazines bearing electron donating groups could not be converted to their corresponding pyridines in a 'one-pot' procedure. Therefore, a change in the reaction conditions or, when possible, the conversion of the electron donating group into a more electron withdrawing substituent by oxidation (e.g. sulphoxide substituent) was required to yield the corresponding pyridines.

Pyridines bearing a sulphoxide substituent have been demonstrated to undergo nucleophilic substitutions, giving great scope to investigate these reactions and introduce different functionality in the C-6 of the pyridines.

# **EXPERIMENTAL**

# 3.1. List of compounds

Tricarbonyl interm	dediates Compound	Page
	Ethyl 2-Diazo-3-oxo-3-phenylpropanoate <b>135a</b>	102
	Ethyl 2-Diazo-3-oxo-3-hexanoate 135b	102
O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O	Ethyl 2-Hydroxyimino-3-oxo-3-phenylpropanoate <b>146</b>	103
	Ethyl 2-Chloro-3-oxo-3-phenylpropanoate <b>143a</b>	104
CI	Ethyl 2-Chloro-3-oxo-3-hexanoate <b>143b</b>	104
) CI	Methyl 2-Chloro-4,4-dimethyl-3-oxo-3-pentanoate <b>143c</b>	104
O <sub>2</sub> N CI	Ethyl 2-Chloro-3-oxo-3-(4-nitrophenyl)propanoate <b>143d</b>	105
	Ethyl 2-Acetoxy-3-oxo-3-phenylpropanoate <b>144a</b>	105
	Ethyl 2-Acetoxy-3-oxo-3-hexanoate 144b	106
	Methyl 2-Acetoxy-4,4-dimethyl-3-oxo-3-pentanoate 144c	106

	Compound	Page
0,1	Ethyl 2-Acetoxy-3-oxo-3-(4-nitrophenyl)propanoate <b>144d</b>	106
	Ethyl 2-Acetoxy-3-oxo-3-butanoate <b>144e</b>	107
OH OH	Ethyl 2-Hydroxy-3-oxo-3-phenylpropanoate <b>140a</b>	107
OH OH	Ethyl 2-Hydroxy-3-oxo-3-hexanoate <b>140b</b>	108
OH OH	Methyl 4,4-Dimethyl-2-hydroxy-3-oxo-3-pentanoate <b>140c</b>	108
Tricarbonyls and t	ricarbonyl equivalents	
	Ethyl 2,3-Dioxo-3-phenylpropanoate 118a	109
	Ethyl 2,3-Dioxo-3-hexanoate 118b	111
	Methyl 4,4-Dimethyl-2,3-dioxo-pentanoate 118c	112
O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O	Ethyl 2-Acetoxy-2-chloro-3-oxo-3-phenylpropanoate <b>147a</b>	113
O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O	Ethyl 2-Acetoxy-2-chloro-3-oxo-3-hexanoate 147b	113
CI OAC	Methyl 2-Acetoxy-2-chloro-4,4-dimethyl-3-oxo-3-pentanoate <b>147c</b>	114

	Compound	Page
O <sub>2</sub> N OAc	Ethyl 2-Acetoxy-2-chloro-3-oxo-3-(4-nitro phenyl)propanoate <b>147d</b>	114
O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O	Ethyl 2-Acetoxy-2-chloro-3-oxo-3-butanoate <b>147e</b>	115
Other reactants		
NH <sub>2</sub>	Pyridine-2-carboximidohydrazide 107	115
	t-Butylhypochlorite	115
H <sub>2</sub> N NH H <sub>2</sub> N S	S-Methylthiosemicarbazide hydrogen iodide <b>160</b>	116
$\begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	4-Acetamidobenzenesulphonyl azide	116
1,2,4-Triazines		
Me N N	5,6-Dimethyl-3-pyridin-2-yl-1,2,4-triazine <b>153</b>	117
N.N.	5,6-Diphenyl-3-pyridin-2-yl-1,2,4-triazine <b>152</b>	117
N <sub>N</sub>	5,6-Diethyl-3-pyridin-2-yl-1,2,4-triazine <b>154</b>	118

	Compound	Page
EIO <sub>2</sub> C N N	Ethyl 6-Carboxylate-5-phenyl-3-pyridin-2-yl-1,2,4-triazine <b>111a</b>	118
EtO <sub>2</sub> C NNN	Ethyl 6-Carboxylate-5-propyl-3-pyridin-2-yl-1,2,4-triazine <b>111b</b>	120
EtO <sub>2</sub> C NNN	Ethyl 6-Carboxylate-5-methyl-3-pyridin-2-yl-1,2,4-triazine <b>111e</b>	122
	Ethyl 6-Carboxylate-5-(4-nitrophenyl)-3-pyridin-2-yl-1,2,4-triazine <b>111d</b>	123
O <sub>2</sub> N N N N Ph N SMe	3-Methylsulfanyl-5-phenyl-1,2,4-triazine <b>161</b>	124
EtO <sub>2</sub> C N N SMe	Ethyl 6-Carboxylate-3-methylthio-5-phenyl-1,2,4-triazine <b>162a</b>	124
EtO <sub>2</sub> C N N SMe	Ethyl 6-Carboxylate-3-methylthio-5-propyl-1,2,4-triazine <b>162b</b>	126
EtO <sub>2</sub> C N N SMe	Ethyl 6-Carboxylate-3-methyl -5-methylthio-1,2,4-triazine <b>162e</b>	127
N SMe	Ethyl 6-Carboxylate-3-methylthio-5-(4-nitro)phenyl-1,2,4-triazine <b>162d</b>	128
O N N	Ethyl 6-Carboxylate-3,5-diphenyl-1,2,4-triazine <b>166a</b>	128

	Compound	Page
	Ethyl 6-Carboxylate-3-phenyl-5-propyl-1,2,4-triazine <b>166b</b>	130
N N N	Ethyl 6-Carboxylate-5-methyl-3-phenyl-1,2,4-triazine <b>166e</b>	131
N N	Ethyl 6-Carboxylate-3-methyl-5-phenyl-1,2,4-triazine <b>171a</b>	131
O N N	Ethyl 6-Carboxylate-3-methyl-5-propyl-1,2,4-triazine <b>171b</b>	133
N N N	Ethyl 6-Carboxylate-3,5-dimethyl-1,2,4-triazine 171e	134
H H S	Phenylglyoxal-monothiosemicarbazone 181	134
H N NH	5-Phenyl-2,3-dihydro-1,2,4-triazine-3-thione <b>182</b>	134
Ph NH S	6-Phenyl-3-thioxo-3,4-dihydro- <i>2H</i> -1,2,4-triazin-5-one <b>185</b>	135
H N S O	Ethyl-3-methylthioacetate-5-phenyl-1,2,4-triazine 177	135
Ph N N S CO <sub>2</sub> Et	Ethyl-4-hydro-3-methylthioacetate-6-phenyl-1,2,4-triazin-5-one <b>178</b>	136
Ph N N CO <sub>2</sub> Et	Attempted preparation compound 179	136

	Compound	Page
Ph SO <sub>2</sub> Me	6-Methanesulphonyl-5-phenyl-1,2,4-triazine <b>174</b>	136
Ph SO <sub>2</sub> Me	Ethyl 6-Carboxylate-3-methanesulphonyl-5-phenyl-1,2,4-triazine <b>175a</b>	137
N SO <sub>2</sub> Me	Ethyl 6-Carboxylate-3-methanesulphonyl-5-propyl-1,2,4-triazine <b>175b</b>	137
O N N N SOMe	Ethyl 6-Carboxylate-3-methanesulphoxy-5-phenyl-1,2,4-triazine <b>176a</b>	138
O N N SOME	Ethyl 6-Carboxylate-3-methanesulphoxy-5-propyl-1,2,4-triazine <b>176b</b>	138
O N N SOME	Ethyl 6-Carboxylate-5-methyl-3-methanesulphoxy-1,2,4-triazine <b>176e</b>	138
Pyridines		
EIO <sub>2</sub> C	Ethyl 5-Carboxylate-6-propyl-[2,2']bipyridyl 190b	139
EtO <sub>2</sub> C	Ethyl 5-Carboxylate-6-phenyl-[2,2']bipyridyl 190a	140
EtO <sub>2</sub> C	Ethyl 5-Carboxylate-6-methyl-[2,2']bipyridyl 190e	142
MeO <sub>2</sub> C	Methyl 5-Carboxylate-6-tertbutyl-[2,2']bipyridyl 190c	142

	Compound	Page
EtO <sub>2</sub> C	Ethyl 5-Carboxylate-6-(4-nitrophenyl)-[2,2']bipyridyl <b>190d</b>	143
SOMe	Ethyl 5-Carboxylate-2-methanesulphoxy-6-propylpyridine <b>197b</b>	143
Ph SOMe	Ethyl 5-Carboxylate-2-methanesulphoxy-6-phenylpyridine <b>197a</b>	144
SOMe	Ethyl 5-Carboxylate-2-methanesulphoxy-6-methylpyridine <b>197d</b>	144
EtO <sub>2</sub> C	Ethyl 5-Carboxylate-2-phenyl-6-propylpyridine <b>191b</b>	145
EtO <sub>2</sub> C	Ethyl 5-Carboxylate-2,6-diphenylpyridine 191a	145
EtO <sub>2</sub> C	Ethyl 5-Carboxylate-2-methyl-6-propylpyridine 192b	146
EtO <sub>2</sub> C	Ethyl 5-Carboxylate-2-methyl-6-phenylpyridine <b>192a</b>	146
NOEt	Ethyl 5-Carboxylate-2-ethoxy-6-propylpyridine <b>205</b>	147

## 3.2. Experimental Directions

 $^{1}$ H-NMR and  $^{13}$ C-NMR spectra were recorded on a Joel JNM EX270 instrument (270 MHz). All chemical shifts are quoted in ppm relative to tetramethylsilane (TMS) as an internal standard in either deuterio-trichloromethane or deuterio-dimethylsulphoxide. All chemical shifts are reported as follows: δ value in ppm (multiplicity, number of protons, coupling constant in Hz, and assignments). The multiplicity of signals is expressed as follows: s, singlet; d, doublet; dd, double doublet of doublets; t, triplet; dt, double triplet and m, multiplet.

GC/MS were recorded using a Hewlett Packard 5890 series II instrument in conjunction with a Hewlet Packard 5971A mass detector.

Elemental analysis was performed by the Department of Chemistry at the University of Newcastle. High-resolution mass spectra were performed by the EPSRC's mass spectrometry service at the University of Wales, Swansea. Melting points are reported uncorrected as determined on a Stuart SMP1 melting point apparatus. Infra-red spectra were obtained using a diamond anvil on a Perkin Elmer 1000 spectrophotometer.

Thin layer chromatography was performed on Merck plastic foil plates pre-coated with silica get 60F<sub>254</sub>. Silica gel for column chromatography was Merck silica gel 60.

### 3.3. Experimental

### 3.3..1. Tricarbonyl intermediates

#### Preparation of α-diazo-β-dicarbonyls

To a stirred solution of the appropriate dicarbonyl compound **117a-b** and KF in DCM (50 mL) was added 4-acetamidobenzenesulphonyl azide. The solution was protected from the light, stirred for 16 hours and then filtered through a layer of silica gel (2-3 cm). The filtrate was washed with 5 % KOH solution, water (3 x 10 mL), dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub> and evaporated under reduced pressure to give the crude  $\alpha$ -diazo- $\beta$ -dicarbonyl compound. The  $\alpha$ -diazo- $\beta$ -dicarbonyl compounds **135a-b** were all used in the subsequent reactions with *t*-butylhypochlorite without need for purification.

#### Ethyl 2-Diazo-3-oxo-3-phenylpropanoate 135a

Compound **135a** was prepared from ethyl benzoylacetate **117a** (3.84 g, 20 mmol), KF (2.56 g, 44 mmol) and 4-acetamidobenzenesulphonyl azide (4.32 g, 18 mmol) following the general procedure described above. Yield (3.4 g, 80%) as a yellow oil.  $^{1}$ H-NMR: (CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  7.61 (d, 2H, J= 8 Hz, Ph-*H*),  $\delta$  7.46 (m, 3H, Ph-*H*),  $\delta$  4.23 (q, 2H, J= 7 Hz, -C*H*<sub>2</sub>-) and  $\delta$  1.25 (t, 3H, J=7 Hz, Ph-*H*) ppm. The  $^{1}$ H-NMR spectral data above is consistent with that found in the literature  $^{115}$ .

#### Ethyl 2-Diazo-3-oxo-3-hexanoate 135b

Compound **135b** was prepared from ethyl butyrylacetate **117b** (2.0 g, 13 mmol), KF (1.67 g, 28 mmol) and 4-acetamidobenzenesulphonyl azide (2.81 g, 12 mmol) following the general procedure described above. Yield (1.73 g, 74%) as a yellow oil.  $^{1}$ H-NMR: (CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  4.19 (q, 2H, J= 7 Hz, ester-C $H_2$ -),  $\delta$  2.52 (t, 2H, J= 7 Hz, propyl-C $H_2$ -),  $\delta$  1.60 (sextet, J= 7 Hz, 2H, propyl-C $H_2$ -),  $\delta$  1.32 (t, 3H, J= 7 Hz, propyl-C $H_3$ ) and  $\delta$  0.91 (t, 3H, J=7 Hz, ester-C $H_3$ ) ppm.

#### Preparation of oximes

#### Ethyl-2-hydroxyimino-3-oxo-3-phenylpropanoate 146

A solution of ethyl benzoylacetate **117a** (1.92 g, 10mmol) in glacial acetic acid (5 mL) was cooled to 0 °C and a solution of sodium nitrite (0.83 g, 12mmol) in water (3 mL) added dropwise, maintaining the temperature below 10 °C. After stirring 30 min. at RT, the solution was poured into water (5 mL) and stirred for 15 min. The precipitate was filtered, washed with brine and water and dried to give compound **146**.Yield (1.85 g, 85%) as a white solid, m.p. 122-124 °C (lit. m.p. 121-122 °C)<sup>93</sup>.  $^{1}$ H-NMR: (CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  7.90 (d, 2H, J=7 Hz, Ph-*H*),  $\delta$  7.66 (t, 1H, J=7 Hz, Ph-*H*),  $\delta$  7.53 (t, 2H, J= 8 Hz, Ph-*H*),  $\delta$  4.32 (q, 3H, J= 7 Hz, ester-C*H*<sub>3</sub>) and  $\delta$  1.27 (t, 3H, J=7 Hz, ester-C*H*<sub>3</sub>) ppm. The melting point and  $^{1}$ H-NMR spectral data are consistent with that found in the literature  $^{93}$ .

### Preparation of α-chloro-β-dicarbonyl compounds

#### General procedure

To a stirred ice cold solution of the appropriate  $\beta$ -dicarbonyl compound 117a-d in DCM (10 mL) was added slowly sulfuryl chloride (1.1 mol equivalent). After stirring for 1 hour at RT the solution was washed with a saturated solution of sodium carbonate, dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub> and evaporated under reduced pressure to give the crude  $\alpha$ -chloro- $\beta$ -dicarbonyl compound 143a-d. These compounds were all used in the subsequent reactions without need for purification.

### Ethyl 2-Chloro-3-oxo-3-phenylpropanoate 143a

Compound **143a** was prepared from ethyl benzoylacetate **117a** (1 g, 5.2 mmol) using the general procedure. Yield (1.03 g, 88 %) as a yellow oil.  $^{1}$ H-NMR: (CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  8.02 (d, 2H, J=7 Hz, Ph-H),  $\delta$  7.65 (t, 1H, J=7 Hz, Ph-H),  $\delta$  7.50 (t, 2H, J=8 Hz, Ph-H),  $\delta$  5.67 (s, 1H, -CHCl)  $\delta$  4.28 (q, 2H, J=7 Hz, ester-CH<sub>2</sub>-) and  $\delta$  1.23 (t, 3H, J=7 Hz, ester-CH<sub>3</sub>) ppm. The  $^{1}$ H-NMR spectral data above is consistent with that found in the literature.  $^{86}$ 

### Ethyl 2-Chloro-3-oxo-3-hexanoate 143b

Compound **143b** was prepared from ethyl butyrylacetate **117b** (20 g, 0.12 mol) using the general procedure. Yield (21.95 g, 90 %) as a yellow liquid. <sup>1</sup>H-NMR: (CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  4.74 (s, 1H, -CHCl)  $\delta$  4.23 (q, 2H, J=7 Hz, ester-CH<sub>2</sub>-),  $\delta$  2.63 (dt, 2H, J=7 and 3 Hz, -CH<sub>2</sub>-),  $\delta$  1.59 (sextet, 2H, J= 7 Hz, -CH<sub>2</sub>-),  $\delta$  1.25 (t, 3H, J=7 Hz ester-CH<sub>3</sub>) and  $\delta$  0.87 (t, 3H, J=7 Hz, -CH<sub>3</sub>) ppm. This compound was used without any further characterisation.

This reaction was scaled up to 100 g successfully.

#### Methyl 2-Chloro-4,4-dimethyl-3-oxo-3-pentanoate 143c

Compound **143c** was prepared from methyl pivaloylacetate **117c** (5.0 g, 0.03 mol) using the general procedure. Yield (5.13 g, 85%) as a yellow liquid.  $^{1}$ H-NMR: (CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  5.28 (s, 1H, -C*H*Cl),  $\delta$  3.80 (s, 3H, ester-C*H*<sub>3</sub>) and  $\delta$  1.25 (s, 9H, -C(C*H*<sub>3</sub>)<sub>3</sub>) ppm. This compound was used without any further characterisation.

### Ethyl 2-Chloro-3-oxo-3-(4-nitrophenyl)propanoate 143d

Compound **143d** was prepared from ethyl 4-nitrobenzoylacetate **117d** (1.0 g, 4.2 mmol) using the general procedure. Yield (0.84 g, 73%) as a yellow solid, m.p. 88-90 °C. The  $^{1}$ H-NMR spectral data suggested a mixture of keto-enol tautomers. The major product found is the enol tautomer with small traces of the keto form.  $^{1}$ H-NMR (major isomer): (CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  12.86 (s, 1H,-CHOH),  $\delta$  8.36 (d, J=9 Hz, Ph-H),  $\delta$  8.30 (d, J=9 Hz, Ph-H),  $\delta$   $\delta$  8.18 (d, J=9 Hz, Ph-H),  $\delta$  7.94 (d, J=9 Hz, Ph-H),  $\delta$  5.58 (s, 1H, -CHCl),  $\delta$  4.32 (q, 2H, J=7 Hz, ester-CH<sub>2</sub>-), and  $\delta$  1.27 (t, 3H, J=7 Hz, ester-CH<sub>3</sub>) ppm. There is no data reported in the literature for this compound.

# Preparation of $\alpha$ -acetoxy- $\beta$ -dicarbonyl compounds General procedure

To a stirred ice cold solution of glacial acetic acid (10mL, 0.18 mol) in DMF (50mL) was added slowly NEt<sub>3</sub> (10 mL, 0.10 mol). After warming to RT, the appropriate  $\alpha$ -chloro- $\beta$ -dicarbonyl compound **143a-e** was added and the solution was left stirring at RT for 20 hours. The solution was poured onto water (50 mL), extracted with DCM (2 x 15 mL), dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub> and evaporated under reduced pressure to give the crude  $\alpha$ -acetoxy- $\beta$ -dicarbonyl **144a-e**. These compounds were all used in the subsequent reactions without need for purification.

### Ethyl 2-Acetoxy-3-oxo-3-phenylpropanoate 144a

Compound **144a** was prepared from ethyl 2-chloro-3-oxo-3-phenylpropanoate **143a** (5.0 g, 0.02 mol) using the general procedure. Yield (5.24 g, 95 %) as a yellow liquid.  $^{1}$ H-NMR: (CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  8.00 (d, 2H, J=7 Hz, Ph-*H*),  $\delta$  7.64 (t, 1H, J=7 Hz, Ph-*H*),  $\delta$  7.50 (t, 2H, J=8 Hz,

Ph-*H*),  $\delta$  6.34 (s, 1H, -C*H*OAc)  $\delta$  4.24 (q, 2H, J=7 Hz, ester-C*H*<sub>2</sub>-),  $\delta$  2.22 (s, 3H, acetate-C*H*<sub>3</sub>) and  $\delta$  1.20 (t, 3H, J=7 Hz, ester-C*H*<sub>3</sub>) ppm.

### Ethyl 2-Acetoxy-3-oxo-3-hexanoate 144b

Compound **144b** was prepared from ethyl 2-chloro-3-oxo-3-hexanoate **143b** (5.0 g, 26 mmol) using the general procedure. Yield (5.0 g, 90 %) as a yellow liquid.  $^{1}$ H-NMR: (CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  5.50 (s, 1H, -C*H*OAc)  $\delta$  4.19 (q, 2H, J=7 Hz, ester-C*H*<sub>2</sub>-),  $\delta$  2.57 (t, 2H, J=7 Hz, -C*H*<sub>2</sub>-),  $\delta$  2.14 (s, 3H, acetate-C*H*<sub>3</sub>),  $\delta$  1.56 (sextet, 2H, J=7 Hz, -C*H*<sub>2</sub>-),  $\delta$  1.22 (t, 3H, J=7 Hz ester-C*H*<sub>3</sub>) and  $\delta$  0.84 (t, 3H, J=7 Hz, -C*H*<sub>3</sub>) ppm.

# Methyl 2-Acetoxy-4,4-dimethyl-3-oxo-3-pentanoate 144c

Compound **144c** was prepared from methyl 2-chloro-4,4-dimethyl-3-oxo-3-pentanoate **143c** (1.15 g, 5.9 mmol) using the general procedure. Yield (1.05 g, 86%) as a yellow liquid. H-NMR: (CDCl<sub>3</sub>).  $\delta$  5.86 (s, 1H, -CHOAc),  $\delta$  3.72 (s, 3H, ester-CH<sub>3</sub>),  $\delta$  2.14 (s, 3H, acetate-CH<sub>3</sub>) and  $\delta$  1.16 (s, 9H, -C(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>3</sub>) ppm.

$$\bigcap_{O_2N} \bigcap_{O_2} \bigcap_{O_2N} \bigcap_$$

# Ethyl 2-Acetoxy-3-oxo-3-(4-nitrophenyl)propanoate 144d

Compound **144d** was prepared from ethyl 2-chloro-3-oxo-3-(4-nitrophenyl)propanoate **143d** (5 g, 18 mmol) using the general procedure. Yield (5.04 g, 88%) as a red oil. The  $^{1}$ H-NMR spectral data suggested a mixture of keto-enol tautomers.  $^{1}$ H-NMR (major tautomer): (CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  8.36 (d, 2H, J=9 Hz, Ph-*H*),  $\delta$  8.18 (d, 2H, J= 9 Hz, Ph-*H*),  $\delta$  6.30 (s, 1H, -C*H*OAc),  $\delta$  4.27 (q, 2H, J= 7 Hz, ester-C*H*<sub>2</sub>-),  $\delta$  2.25 (s, 3H, acetate-C*H*<sub>3</sub>) and  $\delta$  1.23 (t, 3H, J= 7 Hz, ester-C*H*<sub>3</sub>) ppm.

### Ethyl 2-Acetoxy-3-oxo-3-butanoate 144e

Compound **144e** was prepared from ethyl 2-chloroacetoacetate **143e** (3.0 g, 18 mmol) using the general procedure. Yield (2.86 g, 84 %) as an orange oil.  $^{1}$ H-NMR: (CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  5.50 (s, 1H, -CHOAc),  $\delta$  4.28 (q, 2H, J= 7 Hz, ester-CH<sub>2</sub>-),  $\delta$  2.35 (s, 3H, -CH<sub>3</sub>),  $\delta$  2.24 (s, 3H, acetate-CH<sub>3</sub>) and  $\delta$  1.32 (t, 3H, J= 7 Hz, ester-CH<sub>3</sub>). The  $^{1}$ H-NMR spectral data above is consistent with that found in the literature  $^{116}$ .

#### Preparation of alcohols

## General procedure

The appropriate  $\alpha$ -acetoxy- $\beta$ -dicarbonyl **144a-c** (4 mmol) was stirred in saturated ethanolic HCl (5 mL) at room temperature for 12 hours. The solution was poured onto water (10 mL) and extracted with ether, washed with a saturated solution of sodium bicarbonate, dried over Mg<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and evaporated under reduced pressure to give the corresponding alcohol **140a-c**. These compounds were all used in the subsequent reactions without need for purification.

#### Ethyl 2-Hydroxy-3-oxo-3-phenylpropanoate 140a

Compound **140a** was prepared from ethyl 2-acetoxy-3-oxo-3-phenylpropanoate **144a** (1.0 g, 4 mmol) using the general procedure. Yield (0.58 g, 70%) as a yellow oil.  $^{1}$ H-NMR data suggested a keto:enol mixture.  $^{1}$ H-NMR: (CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  8.09 (d, 2H, Ph-H),  $\delta$  8.07 (d, 2H, Ph-H),  $\delta$  7.65 (m, 1H, Ph-H),  $\delta$  7.52 (m, 2H, Ph-H),  $\delta$  5.59 (s, 1H, H-2),  $\delta$  4.38 (q, 2H, J= 7Hz, ester-CH<sub>2</sub>-keto form),  $\delta$  4.18 (q, 2H, J= 7Hz, ester-CH<sub>2</sub>-enol form),  $\delta$  1.40 (t, 3H, J= 7Hz,

ester-C $H_3$  keto form) and  $\delta$  1.16 (t, 3H, J= 7Hz, ester-C $H_3$  enol form) ppm. The <sup>1</sup>H-NMR spectral data above is consistent with that found in the literature.<sup>83</sup>

### Ethyl 2-Hydroxy-3-oxo-3-hexanoate 140b

Compound **140b** was prepared from ethyl 2-acetoxy-3-oxo-3-hexanoate **144b** (1.0 g, 4.6 mmol) using the general procedure. Yield (0.55 g, 80%) as a yellow oil.  $^{1}$ H-NMR: (CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  4.77 (s, 1H, *H*-2),  $\delta$  4.29 (q, 2H, J= 7 Hz, ester-C*H*<sub>2</sub>-),  $\delta$  2.68 (m, 2H, -C*H*<sub>2</sub>-),  $\delta$  1.67 (sextet, 2H, J=7 Hz, -C*H*<sub>2</sub>-),  $\delta$  1.32 (t, 3H, J=7 Hz, ester-C*H*<sub>3</sub>) and  $\delta$  0.93 (t, 3H, J= 7Hz, -C*H*<sub>3</sub>) ppm.

## Methyl-4,4-dimethyl-2-hydroxy-3-oxo-3-pentanoate 140c

Compound **140c** was prepared from methyl-2-acetoxy-4,4-dimethyl-3-oxo-3-pentanoate **144c** (1.0 g, 4.6 mmol) and saturated methanolic HCl following the general procedure. Yield (0.44 g, 63%) as a yellow oil.  $^{1}$ H-NMR: (CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  4.40 (s, 1H, *H*-2),  $\delta$  3.79 (s, 3H, -C*H*<sub>3</sub>) and  $\delta$  1.23 (s, 9H, -C(C*H*<sub>3</sub>)<sub>3</sub>) ppm.

#### 3.3.2. Preparation of tricarbonyls and tricarbonyl equivalents

### Ethyl 2,3-Dioxo-3-phenylpropanoate 118a

### A) Oxidation of alcohol with copper (II) acetate

A solution of copper(II) acetate (1.9 g, 9.6 mmol) in water (5 mL) was added dropwise to a suspension of ethyl 2-hydroxy-3-oxo-3-phenylpropanoate **140a** (0.5 g, 2.4 mmol) in water (3 mL) and the mixture was stirred at RT for 0.5 hour. The solution changed colour from blue to green showing that oxidation had occurred. The crude reaction mixture was decanted and extracted with DCM (2 x 10 mL), washed well with  $H_2O$  containing a few drops of pyridine until all the copper was removed. The mixture was dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub> and solvent evaporated under reduced pressure to leave a yellow oil (0.34 g, 70 %).  $^1H$ -NMR: (CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  7.61 (d, 2H, J=8 Hz, Ph-*H*),  $\delta$  7.55-7.39 (m, 3H, Ph-*H*),  $\delta$  4.23 (q, 2H, J=7 Hz, ester-C*H*<sub>2</sub>-) and  $\delta$  1.25 (t, 3H, J=7 Hz ester-C*H*<sub>3</sub>) ppm. The  $^1H$ -NMR spectral data is consistent with that found in the literature  $^{83}$ .

# B) Oxidation of alcohol with NaOCl/TEMPO<sup>84</sup>

A solution of ethyl 2-hydroxy-3-oxo-3-phenylpropanoate **140a** (1.2 g, 5.7 mmol) in DCM (15 mL), TEMPO (a few mg), a saturated aqueous solution of NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (10 mL), KBr (60 mg) and <sup>t</sup>BuNH<sub>4</sub>Cl (80 mg) was stirred at 0 °C. A solution of 1.6 M NaOCl (5 mL), saturated aqueous solution of NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (6 mL) and brine (12 mL) was added dropwise over 0.5 hour and solution stirred at 0 °C for 1 hour and then at RT for 0.5 hour. The mixture was extracted with DCM, washed with a saturated solution of sodium bicarbonate and brine, dried over Mg SO<sub>4</sub> and solvent evaporated under reduced pressure to give a yellow oil. Yield (1.06 g, 86%). The <sup>1</sup>H-NMR spectral data is consistent with that of compound **118a** obtained by oxidation of the alcohol **140a** with copper(II) acetate.

### C) From decomposition of $\alpha$ -acetoxy- $\alpha$ -chloro- $\beta$ -dicarbonyls

A solution of ethyl 2-acetoxy-2-chloro-3-oxo-3-phenylpropanoate **147a** (0.5g, 1.7 mmol) was stirred in saturated ethanolic HCl (5 mL) at RT for 16 hours. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure to give as a yellow oil (0.41 g, 84%) a mixture of tricarbonyl **118a** with small traces of ketal of the tricarbonyl (see Discussion Section 2.3.2.2.). The <sup>1</sup>H-NMR spectral data is consistent with that of compound **118a** obtained by oxidation of the alcohol **140a** with copper(II) acetate.

# D) From diazo-compounds

To a stirred ice cold solution of ethyl 2-diazo-3-oxo-3-phenylpropanoate **135a** (1.0 g, 4.6 mmol) in acetonitrile (11mL) and water (1.0 mL) was added slowly *t*-butylhypochlorite (1.2 mole equivalents). After 0.5 hour the solution was poured onto water (50 mL), extracted with DCM (2 x 10 mL), dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>) and evaporated under reduced pressure to give the crude tricarbonyl compound **118a** as a yellow oil (0.76 g, 81%). The  $^{1}$  H-NMR spectral data is consistent with that found in the literature  $^{66}$ .

### E) From oximes

To a stirred ice cold solution of ethyl 2-hydroxyimino-3-oxo-3-phenylpropanoate **146** (0.9 mmol) in acetonitrile (5 mL) and water (1 mL) was added slowly *t*-butylhypochlorite (2.5 mol equivalent). After stirring 0.5 hour at RT the solution was poured onto water, extracted with DCM, washed, dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub> and the solvent evaporated under reduced pressure to give a yellow oil (0.18 g). The <sup>1</sup>H-NMR spectral data showed evidence of a mixture of product and starting material [1:4].

#### Ethyl 2,3-Dioxo-3-hexanoate 118b

### A) Oxidation of alcohol with copper(II) acetate

Compound **118b** was prepared from ethyl 2-hydroxy-3-oxo-3-hexanoate **140b** (0.5 g, 2.9 mmol) following the procedure described above for the preparation of compound **118a** by oxidation with copper (II) acetate. Yield (0.29 g, 60%) as a yellow oil.  $^{1}$ H-NMR: (CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  4.31 (q, 2H, J=7 Hz, ester-C $H_2$ ),  $\delta$  2.57 (t, 2H, J=7 Hz, propyl-C $H_2$ -),  $\delta$  1.67 (sextet, 2H, J=7 Hz, propyl-C $H_2$ -) and  $\delta$  1.30 (t, 3H, J=7 Hz, ester-C $H_3$ ) and  $\delta$  0.93 (t, 3H, J=7 Hz, propyl-C $H_3$ )ppm.

### B) Oxidation of alcohol with NaOCI/TEMPO

Compound **118b** was prepared from ethyl 2-hydroxy-3-oxo-3-hexanoate **140b** (1.0 g, 5.7 mmol) following the procedure described above for the preparation of compound **118a** by oxidation with NaOCl/TEMPO. Yield (0.79 g, 77%) as a yellow oil. The <sup>1</sup>H-NMR spectral data is consistent with that of compound **118b** obtained by oxidation of the alcohol **140b** with copper (II) acetate.

# C) From decomposition of α-acetoxy-α-chloro-β-dicarbonyls

Compound **118b** was prepared from ethyl 2-acetoxy-2-chloro-3-oxo-3-hexanoate **147b** (0.5 g, 2 mmol) and saturated ethanolic HCl (5 mL) following the procedure described above for the preparation of compound **118a** from **147a**. Yield (0.40 g, 82%) as a yellow oil. The <sup>1</sup>H-NMR spectral data is consistent with that of compound **118b** obtained by oxidation of the alcohol **140b** with copper(II) acetate and shows evidence of the ketal of the tricarbonyl.

### D) From diazo-compound

Compound 118b was prepared from ethyl 2-diazo-3-oxo-3-hexanoate 135b (1.0 g, 5.7 mmol) following the procedure described above for the preparation of compound 118a from 135a. Yield (0.91 g, 97%) as a yellow oil. The <sup>1</sup>H-NMR spectral data is consistent with that of compound 118b obtained by oxidation of the alcohol 140b with copper(II) acetate.

#### Methyl 4,4-Dimethyl-2,3-dioxo-pentanoate 118c

### A) Oxidation of alcohol with copper(II) acetate

Compound **118c** was prepared from methyl 4,4-dimethyl-2-hydroxy-3-oxo-3-pentanoate **140c** (0.5 g, 2.88 mmol) following the procedure described above for the preparation of compound **118a** by oxidation with copper (II) acetate. Yield (0.29 g, 59%) as a yellow oil.  $^{1}$ H-NMR: (CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  3.48 (s, 3H, -C $H_3$ ) and  $\delta$  1.23 (s, 9H, -C(C $H_3$ )<sub>3</sub>) ppm.

### B) Oxidation of alcohol with NaOCl/TEMPO

Compound **118c** was prepared from methyl-4,4-dimethyl-2-hydroxy-3-oxo-3-pentanoate **140c** (0.5 g, 2.8 mmol) following the procedure described above for the preparation of compound **118a** by oxidation with NaOCl/TEMPO. Yield (0.37 g, 75%) as a yellow oil. The <sup>1</sup>H-NMR spectral data is consistent with that of compound **118c** obtained by oxidation of the alcohol **140c** with copper (II) acetate.

### Preparation of α-acetoxy-α-chloro dicarbonyl compounds

### General procedure

To a stirred ice cold solution of the appropriate  $\alpha$ -acetoxy- $\beta$ -dicarbonyl compound **144a-e** (2 mmol) in DCM (5 mL) was added slowly sulfuryl chloride (1.1 molar equivalents). After stirring 1 hour at RT the solution was washed with a saturated solution of sodium carbonate, dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub> and evaporated under reduced pressure to give the crude  $\alpha$ -acetoxy- $\alpha$ -chloro- $\beta$ -dicarbonyl compound **147a-e**. These compounds were all used in the subsequent reactions without need for purification.

### Ethyl 2-Acetoxy-2-chloro-3-oxo-3-phenylpropanoate 147a

Compound **147a** was prepared from ethyl 2-acetoxy-3-oxo-3-phenylpropanoate **144a** (0.5 g, 2 mmol) using the general procedure. Yield (0.44 g, 77%) as a yellow oil.  $^{1}$ H-NMR: (CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  8.13 (d, 2H, J=7 Hz, Ph-*H*),  $\delta$  7.64 (t, 1H, J=7 Hz, Ph-*H*),  $\delta$  7.50 (t, 2H, J=8 Hz, Ph-*H*),  $\delta$  4.31 (q, 2H, J=7 Hz, ester-C*H*<sub>2</sub>-),  $\delta$  2.23 (s, 3H, acetate-C*H*<sub>3</sub>) and  $\delta$  1.29 (t, 3H, J=7 Hz, ester-C*H*<sub>3</sub>) ppm.  $^{13}$ C-NMR: (CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  185.6 (CO),  $\delta$  167.4 (CO),  $\delta$  163.6 (CO),  $\delta$  134.2 (CH),  $\delta$  131.8 (C),  $\delta$  130.2 (CH),  $\delta$  128.7 (CH),  $\delta$  91.5 (C),  $\delta$  64.1 (CH<sub>2</sub>),  $\delta$  21.1 (CH<sub>3</sub>),  $\delta$  13.8 (CH<sub>3</sub>) ppm. High-resolution M.S.E.I. for C<sub>13</sub>H<sub>13</sub>ClO<sub>5</sub>. Calculated mass of molecular ion: 285.0524 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>; Measured mass: 285.0526 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.  $v_{max}$ / cm<sup>-1</sup> 1767 (C=O), 1750 (C=O), 1691 (C=O), 1246 (C-O), 1196 (C-O), 1079 (C-O), 900 (C-O) and 690 (CH).

### Ethyl 2-Acetoxy-2-chloro-3-oxo-3-hexanoate 147b

Compound **147b** was prepared from ethyl 2-acetoxy-3-oxo-3-hexanoate **144b** (4.0 g, 18 mmol) using the general procedure. Yield (4.62 g, 98%) as a yellow oil. H-NMR: (CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  4.32 (q, 2H, J=7 Hz, ester-C $H_2$ -),  $\delta$  2.85 (q, 2H, J=7Hz, -C $H_2$ -),  $\delta$  2.24 (s, 3H, acetate-

C $H_3$ ),  $\delta$  1.69 (sextet, 2H, J=7 Hz, -C $H_2$ -),  $\delta$  1.32 (t, 3H, J=7 Hz, ester-C $H_3$ ) and  $\delta$  0.96 (t, 3H, J=7 Hz, -C $H_3$ ) ppm. <sup>13</sup>C-NMR: (CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  196.9 (CO),  $\delta$  167.7 (CO),  $\delta$  163.4 (CO),  $\delta$  90.0 (C),  $\delta$  63.8 (CH<sub>2</sub>),  $\delta$  38.7 (CH<sub>2</sub>),  $\delta$  20.7 (CH<sub>3</sub>),  $\delta$  16.9 (CH<sub>2</sub>),  $\delta$  13.8 (CH<sub>3</sub>) and  $\delta$  13.4 (CH<sub>3</sub>) ppm. High-resolution M.S.E.I. for C<sub>10</sub>H<sub>15</sub>ClO<sub>5</sub>. Calculated mass of molecular ion: 268.0946 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>; Measured mass: 268.0948 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.  $\nu_{max}$  / cm<sup>-1</sup> 1749 (C=O), 1733 (C=O), 1248 (CO), 1199 (CO), 1082 (CO), 1018 (CO).

# Methyl 2-Acetoxy-2-chloro-4,4-dimethyl-3-oxo-3-pentanoate 147c

Compound **147c** was prepared from methyl 2-acetoxy-4,4-dimethyl-3-oxo-3-pentanoate **144c** (0.81 g, 3.7 mmol) using the general procedure. Yield (0.82 g, 87%) as a yellow oil. H-NMR: (CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  3.79 (s, 3H, ester-CH<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  2.19 (s, 3H, acetate-CH<sub>3</sub>) and  $\delta$  1.24 (s, 9H, -C(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>3</sub>) ppm.

# Ethyl 2-Acetoxy-2-chloro-3-oxo-3-(4-nitrophenyl)propanoate 147d

Compound **147d** was prepared from ethyl 2-acetoxy-3-oxo-3-(4-nitrophenyl)propanoate **144d** (4.21 g, 14 mmol) using the general procedure. Yield (2.42 g, 52%) as a yellow oil. H-NMR: (CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  8.33 (d, 2H, J=9 Hz, Ph-*H*),  $\delta$  8.26 (d, 2H, J=9 Hz, Ph-*H*),  $\delta$  4.36 (q, 2H, J=7 Hz, ester-C*H*<sub>2</sub>-),  $\delta$  2.23 (s, 3H, acetate-C*H*<sub>3</sub>) and  $\delta$  1.33 (t, 3H, J=7 Hz, ester-C*H*<sub>3</sub>) ppm. <sup>13</sup>C-NMR: (CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  184.9 (CO),  $\delta$  167.3 (CO),  $\delta$  163.0 (CO),  $\delta$  150.6 (C),  $\delta$  136.9 (C),  $\delta$  131.2 (CH),  $\delta$  123.9 (C),  $\delta$  123.7 (CH),  $\delta$  64.5 (CH<sub>2</sub>),  $\delta$  20.9 (CH<sub>3</sub>) and  $\delta$  13.9 (CH<sub>3</sub>) ppm.  $\nu_{max}$  / cm<sup>-1</sup> 1754 (C=O), 1705 (C=O), 1520 (NO<sub>2</sub>), 1347 (NO<sub>2</sub>), 1228 (C-O), 1100 (C-O) and 1009 (C-O).

### Ethyl 2-Acetoxy-2-chloro-3-oxo-3-butanoate 147e

Compound **147e** was prepared from ethyl 2-acetoxy-3-oxo-3-butanoate **144e** (2.74 g, 15 mmol) using the general procedure. Yield (3.25 g, 97%) as a yellow oil. H-NMR: (CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  4.32 (q, 2H, J=7 Hz, ester-C $H_2$ -),  $\delta$  2.50 (s, 3H, -C $H_3$ ),  $\delta$  2.24 (s, 3H, acetate-C $H_3$ ) and  $\delta$  1.32 (t, 3H, J=7 Hz, ester-C $H_3$ ) ppm. High-resolution M.S.E.I. for C<sub>8</sub>H<sub>11</sub>ClO<sub>5</sub>. Calculated mass of molecular ion: 240.0633 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>; Measured mass: 240.0632 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

#### 3.2.3. Other reactants

# Pyridine-2-carboximidohydrazide 107

To a stirred solution of pyridine-2-carbonitrile (5.2 g, 0.05 mol) in ethanol (9 mL) was added hydrazine monohydrate (15 mL). After 2 hours at room temperature the resulting precipitate was filtered at the pump and washed with cold ethanol to give compound **107** (3.5 g, 58 %) as a white crystalline solid, wich turned yellow over time, m.p. 96-98 °C (lit. 95- 96 °C)<sup>49</sup>. <sup>1</sup>H-NMR: (CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  8.51 (dd, 1H, J=5 and 1 Hz, Py-*H*),  $\delta$  8.03 (d, 1H, J=8 Hz, Py-*H*),  $\delta$  7.67 (dt, 1H, J=8 and 2 Hz, Py-*H*),  $\delta$  7.27 (m, 1H, Py-*H*),  $\delta$  5.2 (broad singlet, - N*H*<sub>2</sub>) and  $\delta$  4.57 (broad singlet, - N*H*<sub>2</sub>) ppm.

# t-Butylhypochlorite<sup>82</sup>

To a stirred ice cold solution of sodium hypochlorite (250 mL, 12% available chlorine) was slowly added a solution of *t*-butyl alcohol (19.5 mL, 0.195 mol) and glacial acetic acid (12.3 mL, 0.21 mol). (Hazard: lights were turned off and RB flask covered with foil). The solution was rapidly stirred for 5 min., the lower aqueous layer discarded and the yellow

liquid washed with 2M Na<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (3 x 10 mL) and dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub> to leave the desired product as a yellow liquid (9.79 g, 46%). The product was employed as an oxidising reagent without need for purification.

### S-Methylthiosemicarbazide hydrogen iodide 160

To a solution of thiosemicarbazide (1.0 g, 0.01 moles) in absolute ethanol (10 mL) was added MeI (1 equivalent, 0.7 mL) and the solution stirred under reflux and a nitrogen atmosphere for 1 hour. The solvent was evaporated to half volume and the precipitate filtered giving a white solid, m.p. 138-139 °C (lit. m.p. 140 °C)<sup>117</sup>. Yield (1.35g, 53%). There is no <sup>1</sup>H-NMR spectral data reported for compound **160** in the literature.

$$\mathsf{Me} \overset{\mathsf{O}}{\underset{\mathsf{H}}{\bigvee}} \overset{\mathsf{O}}{\underset{\mathsf{H}}{\bigvee}} \overset{\mathsf{O}}{\underset{\mathsf{H}}{\bigvee}} \mathsf{N}_{3}$$

# 4-Acetamidobenzenesulphonyl azide

A solution of sodium azide (6.75 g, 0.1 mol) in water (20 mL) was prepared and diluted with ethanol (50 mL). To this solution was then added with stirring, a warm solution of 4-acetamidobenzene sulphonyl chloride (25.7 g, 0.11 mol) in ethanol (100 mL). Stirring was continued for 2.5 hours and most of the solvent was removed under reduced pressure (Hazard: the water temperature was kept below 40 °C). Water was added and the resulting precipitate filtered. Yield (20.67 g, 83%) as a white creamy solid. The product was employed as a diazo-transfer reagent without need for purification.

### 3.2.4. Formation of 1,2,4-triazines

### 5,6-Dimethyl-3-pyridin-2-yl-1,2,4-triazine 153

To a stirred solution of pyridine-2-carboximidohydrazide **107** (1.0 g, 7.35 mmol) in ethanol (20 mL) was added butane-2,3-dione (0.63 g, 7.35 mmol) in one portion. The mixture was then stirred under reflux for 24 hours, allowed to cool to room temperature and the resulting precipitate was filtered at the pump to give compound **153** (1.25 g, 91%) as a yellow solid, m.p. 91-93 °C (lit. m.p. 92-93 °C)<sup>95</sup>. H-NMR: (CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  8.99 (d, 1H, J=5 Hz, Py-*H*),  $\delta$  8.65 (d, 1H, J=8 Hz, Py-*H*),  $\delta$  7.90 (t, 1H, J=8 Hz, Py-*H*),  $\delta$  7.45 (m, 1H, Py-*H*),  $\delta$  2.80 (s, 3H, -C*H*<sub>3</sub>) and  $\delta$  2.70 (s, 3H, -C*H*<sub>3</sub>) ppm

## 5,6-Diphenyl-3-pyridin-2-yl-1,2,4-triazine 152

Compound **152** was synthesised using 1,2-diphenylpropenone (250 g, 1.19 mol) and pyridine-2-carboximidohydrazide **107** (0.16 g, 1.19 mmol) following the procedure described above for the preparation of compound **153**. Yield (272.4 g, 74 %) as a yellow solid, m.p. 190-192 °C (lit. m.p. 189-190 °C)<sup>95</sup>. <sup>1</sup>H-NMR: (CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  8.93 (d, 1H, J=5 Hz, Py-*H*),  $\delta$  8.71 (d, 1H, J=8 Hz, Py-*H*),  $\delta$  7.95 (t, 1H, J=8 Hz, Py-*H*),  $\delta$  7.70-7.62 (m, 5H, Ph-*H*) and  $\delta$  7.49-7.33 (overlapping multiplets, 6H, Ph-*H*, Py-*H*) ppm.

#### 5,6-Diethyl-3-pyridin-2-yl-1,2,4-triazine 154

Compound **154** was synthesised using 3,4-hexanedione (1.39 g, 0.01 mol) and pyridine-2-carboximidohydrazide **107** (1.36 g, 0.01 mol) following the procedure described above for the preparation of compound **153**. Yield (2.5 g, 96 %) as a bright yellow solid, m.p. 62-64 °C.  $^{1}$ H-NMR: (CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  8.89 (d, 1H, J=5 Hz, Py-*H*),  $\delta$  8.63 (d, 1H, J=8 Hz, Py-*H*),  $\delta$  7.90 (t, 1H, J=8 Hz, Py-*H*),  $\delta$  7.45 (m, 1H, Py-*H*),  $\delta$  3.10 (q, 2H, J=8 Hz, -C*H*<sub>2</sub> -),  $\delta$  3.00 (q, 2H, J=8 Hz, -C*H*<sub>2</sub> -),  $\delta$  1.45 (t, 3H, J=7 Hz, -C*H*<sub>3</sub>) and  $\delta$  1.40 (t, 3H, J=7 Hz, -C*H*<sub>3</sub>) ppm.

# Ethyl 6-Carboxylate-5-phenyl-3-pyridin-2-yl-1,2,4-triazine 111a

To a stirred solution of pyridine-2-carboximidohydrazide **107** (0.2g, 1.47 mmol) in ethanol (20 mL) was added in one portion ethyl 2,3-dioxo-3-phenylpropanoate **118a** (0.3 g, 1.47 mmol), prepared from ethyl 2-diazo-3-oxo-3-phenylpropanoate **135a**. The solution was stirred under reflux for 2 hours, allowed to cool to room temperature, filtered and the solvent evaporated under reduced pressure to leave an orange oil (0.42 g, 94%). This was shown to be ethyl 6-carboxylate-5-phenyl-3-pyridin-2-yl-1,2,4-triazine **111a** by  $^{1}$ H-NMR spectroscopy.  $^{1}$ H-NMR: (CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  8.95 (d, 1H, J=5 Hz, Py-*H*),  $\delta$  8.72 (d, 1H, J=8 Hz, Py-*H*),  $\delta$  7.95 (dt, 1H, J=8 and 2 Hz, Py-*H*),  $\delta$  7.87 (dd, 2H, J= 8 and 2 Hz, Ph-*H*), 7.57-7.53 (m, 4H, Ph-*H* and Py-*H*),  $\delta$  4.42 (q, 2H, J=8 Hz, ester-C*H*<sub>2</sub>-) and  $\delta$  1.30 (t, 3H, J=7 Hz, ester-C*H*<sub>3</sub>) ppm.  $^{13}$ C-NMR: (CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  165.2 (CO),  $\delta$  162.5 (C),  $\delta$  156.8 (C),  $\delta$  152.2 (C),  $\delta$  150.7 (CH),  $\delta$  150.4 (C),  $\delta$  137.3 (CH),  $\delta$  134.3 (C),  $\delta$  131.8 (CH),  $\delta$  129.1 (2 x CH),  $\delta$  129.0 (2 x CH),  $\delta$  126.1 (CH),  $\delta$  124.9 (CH),  $\delta$  63.0 (CH<sub>2</sub>) and  $\delta$  13.9 (CH<sub>3</sub>) ppm. Highresolution M.S.E.I. For C<sub>17</sub>H<sub>14</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>2</sub>. Calculated mass of molecular ion 307.1190 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>. Measured mass: 307.1188 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.  $v_{max}$  / cm<sup>-1</sup> 1735 (C=O), 1489 (C=N), 1281 (CO), 1173

(CO) and 697 (CH). Anal. for  $C_{17}H_{14}N_4O_2$ : calc, N 18.29, C 66.66, H 4.61; found N 18.35, C 65.84, H 4.73.

The <sup>1</sup>H-NMR spectral data above is consistent with that previously described in the literature<sup>97</sup>. When ethyl 2,3-dioxo-3-phenylpropanoate **118a** used in this reaction was prepared from oxidation of ethyl 2-hydroxy-3-oxo-3-phenylpropanoate **140a** with copper (II) acetate, compound **111a** was obtained in 52% yield.

# Synthesis of compound 111a from chloroacetate 147a.

To a stirred solution of pyridine-2-carboximidohydrazide **107** (0.6 g. 4.25 mmol) in ethanol (20 mL) was added ethyl 2-acetoxy-2-chloro-3-oxo-3-phenylpropanoate **147a** (0.5 g, 1.7 mmol) in one portion. The solution was then stirred under reflux for 2 hours, allowed to cool to room temperature, poured onto water (20 mL), extracted with DCM, washed with water, dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub> and the solvent evaporated under reduced pressure to leave an orange oil (0.52 g, 97%). The <sup>1</sup>H-NMR spectral data of this compound was identical to that of compound **111a** synthesised from the tricarbonyl **118a**.

#### Synthesis of compound 111a from chloroacetate 147a and saturated ethanolic HCl

To a stirred solution of pyridine-2-carboximidohydrazide **107** (0.12 g, 0.9 mmol) in ethanol (15 mL) was added ethyl 2,3-dioxo-3-phenylpropanoate **118a** (0.25 g, 0.9 mmol), prepared from ethyl 2-acetoxy-2-chloro-3-oxo-3-phenylpropanoate **147a** and saturated ethanolic HCl, in one portion. The solution was the stirred under reflux for 2 hours, allowed to cool to room temperature, poured onto water (20 mL), extracted with DCM, washed with water, dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub> and the solvent evaporated under reduced pressure to leave an orange oil (0.26 g, 95 %). The <sup>1</sup>H-NMR spectral data of this compound was identical to that of compound **111a** synthesised from the tricarbonyl **118a**.

### Synthesis of compound 111a from chloroacetate 147a and methylamine.

To a stirred solution of ethyl 2-acetoxy-2-chloro-3-oxo-3-phenylpropanoate **147a** (0.5 g, 1.7 mmol) in ethanol (3 mL) was added a solution of 33% wt methylamine in ethanol (0.43 mL, 3.5 mmol). After stirring for 1 hour at room temperature pyridine-2-carboximidohydrazide **107** (0.24 g, 1.7 mmol) was added in one portion. The solution was then stirred under reflux for 2 hours, allowed to cool to room temperature, poured onto water (20 mL), extracted with DCM, washed with water, dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub> and the solvent evaporated under reduced pressure. The crude mixture was purified by column chromatography [eluent: ethyl acetate/petroleum ether b.p. 60-80 °C (6:4)] giving an orange oil (0.35g, 65%). The <sup>1</sup>H-NMR spectral data of this compound was identical to that of compound **111a** synthesised from the tricarbonyl **118a**.

# Ethyl 6-Carboxylate-5-propyl-3-pyridin-2-yl-1,2,4-triazine 111b

Compound **111b** was synthesised using ethyl 2,3-dioxo-hexanoate **118b** (0.25 g, 1.48 mmol) following the procedure described above for the preparation of compound **111a** from **118a**. Yield (0.39 g, 97%) as an orange solid, m.p. 68-70 °C (lit. 67-70 °C)<sup>97</sup>. H-NMR: (CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  8.93 (d, 1H, J=5 Hz, Py-*H*),  $\delta$  8.72 (d, 1H, J=8 Hz, Py-*H*),  $\delta$  7.94 (dt, 1H, J=8 and 2 Hz, Py-*H*),  $\delta$  7.50 (m, 1H, Py-*H*),  $\delta$  4.55 (q, 2H, J=8 Hz, ester-C*H*<sub>2</sub>-),  $\delta$  3.19 (m, 2H, propyl-  $CH_2$ -),  $\delta$  1.85 (m, 2H, propyl- $CH_2$ -),  $\delta$  1.49 (t, 3H, J=7Hz, propyl- $CH_3$ ) and  $\delta$  1.04 (t, 3H, J=7 Hz, ester-C*H*<sub>3</sub>) ppm. <sup>13</sup>C-NMR: (CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  164.2 (*C*O),  $\delta$  163.8 (*C*),  $\delta$  162.7 (*C*),  $\delta$  152.2 (*C*),  $\delta$  150.8 (*C*H),  $\delta$  149.9 (*C*),  $\delta$  137.3 (*C*H),  $\delta$  126.1 (*C*H),  $\delta$  125.0 (*C*H),  $\delta$  62.9 (*C*H<sub>2</sub>),  $\delta$  37.2 (*C*H<sub>2</sub>),  $\delta$  22.5 (*C*H<sub>2</sub>),  $\delta$  14.2 (*C*H<sub>3</sub>) and  $\delta$  14.1 (*C*H<sub>3</sub>) ppm. Highresolution M.S.E.I. For C<sub>14</sub>H<sub>16</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>2</sub>. Calculated mass of molecular ion 273.1346 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>. Measured mass: 273.1345 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.  $v_{max}$  / cm<sup>-1</sup> 1721 (C=O), 1506 (C=N), 1247 (CO) and 1138 (CO). Anal. for C<sub>14</sub>H<sub>16</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>2</sub>: calc, N 20.57, C 61.75, H 5.92; found N 20.38, C 61.39, N 6.05. The <sup>1</sup>H-NMR spectral data above is consistent with that reported in the literature<sup>97</sup>.

#### Synthesis of compound 111b from chloroacetate 147b.

Compound **111b** was synthesised using ethyl 2-acetoxy-2-chloro-3-oxo-hexanoate **147b** (0.5 g, 2 mmol) following the procedure described above for the preparation of compound **111a** from **147a**. Yield (0.53 g, 98%) as an orange solid. The melting point and <sup>1</sup>H-NMR spectral data of this compound was identical to that of compound **111b** synthesised from the tricarbonyl **118b**.

### Synthesis of compound 111b from chloroacetate 147b and saturated ethanolic HCl

Compound 111b was synthesised using ethyl 2,3-dioxo-3-hexanoate 118b (0.3 g, 1.2 mmol), prepared from ethyl 2-acetoxy-2-chloro-3-oxo-3-hexanoate 147b and saturated ethanolic HCl, following the procedure described above for the preparation of compound 111a from 118a. Yield (0.26g, 79%) as an orange solid. The melting point and <sup>1</sup>H-NMR spectral data of this compound was identical to that of compound 111b synthesised from the tricarbonyl 118b.

### Synthesis of compound 111b from chloroacetate 147b and methylamine.

Compound 111b was synthesised using ethyl 2-acetoxy-2-chloro-3-oxo-3-hexanoate 147b (0.5 g, 2 mmol) following the procedure described above for the preparation of compound 111a from 147a and methylamine. The crude mixture was purified by column chromatography [eluent: ethyl acetate/petroleum ether b.p. 60-80 °C (6:4)] giving an orange oil (0.33g, 61%). The melting point and <sup>1</sup>H-NMR spectral data of this compound was identical to that of compound 111b synthesised from the tricarbonyl 118b.

# Ethyl 6-Carboxylate-5-methyl-3-pyridin-2-yl-1,2,4-triazine 111e

Compound **111e** was synthesised using ethyl 2-acetoxy-2-chloro-3-oxo-butanoate **147e** (0.3 g, 1.35 mmol) following the procedure described above for the preparation of compound **111a** from **147a**. The  $^{1}$ H-NMR spectroscopic data showed this to be mainly ethyl 6-carboxylate-5-methyl-3-pyridin-2-yl-1,2,4-triazine **111e** with small traces of ethyl 5-carboxylate-6-methyl-3-pyridin-2-yl-1,2,4-triazine. This mixture was purified by column chromatography [eluent: ethyl acetate/petroleum ether b.p. 60-80  $^{\circ}$ C (8:2)] and the major isomer **111e** obtained. Yield (0.26g, 79%) as an orange wax.  $^{1}$ H-NMR: (CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  8.94 (d, 1H, J=5 Hz, Py-*H*),  $\delta$  7.96 (t,1H, Py-*H*),  $\delta$  7.52 (m, 1H, Py-*H*),  $\delta$  4.57 (q, 2H, J=7 Hz, ester-C*H*<sub>2</sub>-),  $\delta$  2.97 (s, 3H, -C*H*<sub>3</sub>) and  $\delta$  1.50 (t, 3H, J=7 Hz, ester-C*H*<sub>3</sub>) ppm.  $^{13}$ C-NMR: (CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  164.0 (CO),  $\delta$  162.5 (C),  $\delta$  161.2 (C),  $\delta$  151.9 (C),  $\delta$  150.8 (CH),  $\delta$  136.8 (CH),  $\delta$  125.8 (CH),  $\delta$  125.0 (CH),  $\delta$  124.1 (C),  $\delta$  62.9 (CH<sub>2</sub>),  $\delta$  23.3 (CH<sub>3</sub>) and  $\delta$  14.2 (CH<sub>3</sub>) ppm. High-resolution M.S.E.I. For C<sub>12</sub>H<sub>12</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>2</sub>. Calculated mass of molecular ion 245.1033 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>. Measured mass: 245.1030 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.  $\nu_{max}$  / cm<sup>-1</sup> 1725 (C=O), 1517 (C=N), 1250 (CO) and 1141 (CO).

### Attempted synthesis of 111e from chloroacetate 147e and methylamine.

The synthesis of compound **111e** was attempted using ethyl 2-acetoxy-2-chloro-3-oxobutanoate **147e** (0.3 g, 1.35 mmol) following the procedure described above for the preparation of compound **111a** from **147a** and methylamine. The product suggested a mixture of compounds by <sup>1</sup>H-NMR spectroscopy.

## Ethyl 6-Carboxylate-5-(4-nitrophenyl)-3-pyridin-2-yl-1,2,4-triazine 111d

ethyl 2-acetoxy-2-chloro-3-oxo-3-(4-Compound 111d was synthesised using nitrophenyl)propanoate 147d (0.3 g, 0.9 mmol) following the procedure described above for the preparation of compound 111a from 147a. Recrystallisation from ethanol and water gave the desired product as a yellow solid (0.1 g, 32%), m.p. 206-208 °C. <sup>1</sup>H-NMR: (CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  8.92 (d, 1H, J=5 Hz, Py-H),  $\delta$  8.77 (d, 1H, J=5 Hz, Py-H),  $\delta$  8.41 (d, 2H, J=9 Hz, Ph-H),  $\delta$  8.02 (d, 2H, J=9 Hz, Ph-H),  $\delta$  7.99 (m, 1H, Py-H),  $\delta$  7.52 (m, 1H, Py-H),  $\delta$  4.47 (q, 2H, J=7 Hz, ester-C $H_2$ -),  $\delta$  1.35 (t, 3H, J= 7 Hz, ester-C $H_3$ ) ppm. <sup>13</sup>C-NMR: (CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$ 164.2 (CO), δ 155.6 (C), δ 151.6 (CH), δ 150.9 (CH), δ 149.7 (C), δ 149.6 (C), δ 140.5 (CH),  $\delta$  137.5 (CH),  $\delta$  130.4 (CH),  $\delta$  126.5 (C),  $\delta$  125.2 (C),  $\delta$  124.0 (CH),  $\delta$  63.5 (CH<sub>2</sub>) and δ 14.0 (CH<sub>3</sub>) ppm. High-resolution M.S.E.I. For C<sub>17</sub>H<sub>13</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O<sub>4</sub>. Calculated mass of molecular ion 352.1040  $(M+H)^+$ . Measured mass: 352.1043  $(M+H)^+$ .  $\nu_{max}$  / cm<sup>-1</sup> 1719 (C=O), 1520 (NO<sub>2</sub>), 1346 (NO<sub>2</sub>), 1300 (CO) and 1175 (CO).

### Attempted synthesis of 111d from chloroacetate 147d and methylamine.

The synthesis of compound **111d** was attempted using ethyl 2-acetoxy-2-chloro-3-oxo-3-(4-nitrophenyl)propanoate **147d** (0.3 g, 0.9 mmol) following the procedure described above for the preparation of compound **111a** from **147a** and methylamine. <sup>1</sup>H-NMR spectroscopy does not show evidence of the desired product.

## 3-Methylsulfanyl-5-phenyl-1,2,4-triazine 161

To a solution of phenylglyoxal hydrate (0.50 g, 3.33 mmol) in hot water (20 mL) was added a solution of *S*-methylthiosemicarbazide hydrogen iodide **160** (0.77 g, 1 equivalent) and sodium bicarbonate (0.36g, 1.3 equivalents) in hot water (30 mL). After cooling the mixture to room temperature the resulting precipitate was filtered at the pump and washed with water giving compound **161** (0.58g, 86%) as a yellow solid, m.p. 98-100°C (lit.99- $100^{\circ}$ C)<sup>47</sup>. <sup>1</sup>H-NMR: (CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  9.38 (s, 1H, -C*H*),  $\delta$  8.16 (dd, 2H, J=7 Hz, Ph-*H*),  $\delta$  7.61-7.52 (m, 3H, Ph-*H*) and  $\delta$  2.73 (s, 3H, -C*H*<sub>3</sub>) ppm.

### Ethyl 6-Carboxylate-3-methylthio-5-phenyl-1,2,4-triazine 162a

# General procedure

To a stirred solution of ethyl 2,3-dioxo-3-phenylpropanoate **118a** (0.13g, 0.63 mmol), obtained by oxidation of ethyl 2-hydroxy-3-oxo-3-phenylpropanoate **140a** with copper(II) acetate, and sodium bicarbonate (0.07 g, 0.82 mmol) in EtOH (5 mL) was added *S*-methylthiosemicarbazide hydrogen iodide **160** (0.15 g, 0.63 mmol). After stirring 1 hour under reflux, the mixture was allowed to cool to room temperature and the solvent evaporated under reduced pressure to give an orange oil. Chromatography over silica gel (eluent: DCM) gave the pure compound (0.1 g, 58%) as a red solid, m.p. 62-64 °C. <sup>1</sup>H-NMR: (CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  7.74 (d, 2H, J=8 Hz, Ph-*H*),  $\delta$  7.50- 7.53 (m, 3H, Ph-*H*),  $\delta$  4.40 (q, 2H, J=7 Hz, ester-C*H*<sub>2</sub>-),  $\delta$  2.75 (s, 3H, -SC*H*<sub>3</sub>) and  $\delta$  1.27 (t, 3H, J=7 Hz, ester-C*H*<sub>3</sub>) ppm. <sup>13</sup>C-NMR: (CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  174.4 (*C*),  $\delta$  165.1 (*C*O),  $\delta$  155.8 (*C*),  $\delta$  146.9 (*C*),  $\delta$  134.2 (*C*),  $\delta$  131.8 (*C*H),  $\delta$  129.0 (*C*H),  $\delta$  128.9 (*C*H),  $\delta$  62.7 (*C*H<sub>2</sub>),  $\delta$  14.0 (*C*H<sub>3</sub>) and  $\delta$  13.9 (*C*H<sub>3</sub>) ppm. Highresolution M.S.E.I. For C<sub>13</sub>H<sub>13</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>2</sub>S. Calculated mass of molecular ion 276.0801 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>. Neasured mass: 276.0800 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.  $v_{max}$  / cm<sup>-1</sup> 1727 (C=O), 1483 (C=N), 1224 (CO) and 1210 (CO).

#### Synthesis of compound 162a from chloroacetate 147a

To a stirred solution of ethyl 2-acetoxy-2-chloro-3-oxo-3-phenylpropanoate **147a** (0.5 g, 1.75 mmol) and sodium bicarbonate (0.41 g, 4.9 mmol) in EtOH (20 mL) was added *S*-methylthiosemicarbazide hydrogen iodide **160** (4.4 mmol, 1.02 g.). The solution was the stirred under reflux for 2 hours, allowed to cool to room temperature, poured onto water (20 mL), extracted with DCM, washed with water, dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub> and the solvent evaporated under reduced pressure to leave a red solid (0.37 g, 80%). The <sup>1</sup>H-NMR spectral data of this compound was identical to that of compound **162a** synthesised from the tricarbonyl **118a**.

## Synthesis of compound 162a from chloroacetate 147a and saturated ethanolic HCl

To a solution of S-methylthiosemicarbazide hydrogen iodide **160** (0.2 g, 0.9 mmol) and sodium bicarbonate (0.09 g, 1.17 mmol) in ethanol (15 mL) was added in one portion ethyl 2,3-dioxo-3-phenylpropanoate **118a** (0.25 g, 0.9 mmol), prepared from ethyl 2-acetoxy-2-chloro-3-oxo-3-phenylpropanoate **147a** and saturated ethanolic HCl. The solution was then stirred under reflux for 2 hours, allowed to cool to room temperature, poured onto water (20 mL), extracted with DCM, washed with water, dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub> and the solvent evaporated under reduced pressure to leave a red solid (0.22g, 90%). The <sup>1</sup>H-NMR spectral data of this compound was identical to that of compound **162a** synthesised from the tricarbonyl **118a**, prepared by oxidation of the alcohol **140a** with copper(II) acetate.

# Synthesis of compound 162a from chloroacetate 147a and methylamine

To a stirred solution of ethyl 2-acetoxy-2-chloro-3-oxo-3-phenylpropanoate **147a** (0.5 g, 1.7 mmol) in ethanol (3 mL) was added a solution of 33% wt methylamine in ethanol (0.43 mL, 3.5 mmol). After stirring for 1 hour at room temperature, S-methylthiosemicarbazide hydrogen iodide **160** (0.41 g, 1.7 mmol) and sodium bicarbonate (0.18 g, 2 mmol) was added in one portion. The solution was then stirred under reflux for 2 hours, allowed to cool

to room temperature, poured onto water (20 mL), extracted with DCM, washed with water, dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub> and the solvent evaporated under reduced pressure to leave a red solid (0.28 g, 58 %). The <sup>1</sup>H-NMR spectral data of this compound was identical to that of compound **162a** synthesised from the tricarbonyl **118a**.

#### Ethyl 6-Carboxylate-3-methylthio-5-propyl-1,2,4-triazine 162b

Compound **162b** was synthesised using ethyl 2,3-dioxo-3-hexanoate **118b** (0.2 g, 1.16 mmol), obtained by oxidation of ethyl 2-hydroxy-3-oxo-3-hexanoate **140b** with copper(II) acetate, following the procedure described above for the preparation of compound **162a** from **118a**.Yield (0.17 g, 61%) as an orange oil.  $^{1}$ H-NMR: (CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  4.50 (q, 2H, J=7 Hz, ester-C $H_2$ -),  $\delta$  3.02 (m, 2H, propyl-  $CH_2$ -),  $\delta$  2.70 (s, 3H, -SC $H_3$ ),  $\delta$  1.79 (sextet, 2H, propyl-C $H_2$ -),  $\delta$  1.46 (t, 3H, J= 7Hz, propyl-C $H_3$ ) and  $\delta$  1.02 (t, 3H, J=7 Hz, ester-C $H_3$ ) ppm.  $^{13}$ C-NMR: (CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  174.8 (C),  $\delta$  164.1 (CO),  $\delta$  162.7 (C),  $\delta$  146.2 (C),  $\delta$  62.5 (CH<sub>2</sub>),  $\delta$  36.8 (CH<sub>2</sub>),  $\delta$  21.3 (CH<sub>2</sub>),  $\delta$  14.2 (CH<sub>3</sub>),  $\delta$  14.0 (CH<sub>3</sub>) and  $\delta$  13.9 (CH<sub>3</sub>) ppm. High-resolution M.S.E.I. For C<sub>10</sub>H<sub>15</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>2</sub>S. Calculated mass of molecular ion 242.0958 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>. Measured mass: 242.0959 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.  $v_{max}$  / cm<sup>-1</sup> 1723 (C=O), 1496 (C=N), 1210 (CO) and 1182 (CO)

### Synthesis of compound 162b from chloroacetate 147b.

Compound **162b** was synthesised using ethyl 2-acetoxy-2-chloro-3-oxo-3-hexanoate **147b** (0.5 g, 20 mmol) following the procedure described above for the preparation of compound **162a** from **147a**. Yield (0.4g, 83%) as an orange oil. The <sup>1</sup>H-NMR spectral data of this compound was identical to that of compound **162b** synthesised from the tricarbonyl **118b**.

### Synthesis of compound 162b from chloroacetate 147b and saturated ethanolic HCl

Compound **162b** was synthesised using ethyl 2,3-dioxo-3-hexanoate **118b** (0.3 g, 1.2 mmol), prepared from ethyl 2-acetoxy-2-chloro-3-oxo-3-hexanoate **147b** and saturated ethanolic HCl, following the procedure described above for the preparation of compound **162a** from **118a**. Yield (0.27g, 92%) as an orange oil. The <sup>1</sup>H-NMR spectral data of this compound was identical to that of compound **162b** synthesised from the tricarbonyl **118b**, prepared by oxidation of the alcohol **140b** with copper(II) acetate.

#### Synthesis of compound 162b from chloroacetate 147b and methylamine

Compound **162b** was synthesised using ethyl 2-acetoxy-2-chloro-3-oxo-3-hexanoate **147b** (0.5 g, 2 mmol) following the procedure described above for the preparation of compound **162a** from **147a** and methylamine. Yield (0.28 g, 58%) as an orange oil. The <sup>1</sup>H-NMR spectral data of this compound was identical to that of compound **162b** synthesised from the tricarbonyl **118b**.

### Ethyl 6-Carboxylate-3-methyl -5-methylthio-1,2,4-triazine 162e

Compound **162e** was synthesised using ethyl 2-acetoxy-2-chloro-3-oxo-butanoate **147e** (1.5 g, 6.7 mmol) following the procedure described above for the preparation of compound **162a** from **147a**. Yield (0.6 g, 42%) as an orange oil.  $^{1}$ H-NMR: (CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  4.48 (q, 2H, J=7 Hz, ester-C $H_2$ -),  $\delta$  2.75 (s, 3H, -C $H_3$ ),  $\delta$  2.70 (s, 3H, -SC $H_3$ ) and  $\delta$  1.44 (t, 3H, J=7 Hz, ester-C $H_3$ ) ppm.  $^{13}$ C-NMR:(CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  174.9 (C),  $\delta$  164.1 (CO),  $\delta$  159.9 (C),  $\delta$  146.1 (C),  $\delta$  62.6 (CH<sub>2</sub>),  $\delta$  23.1 (CH<sub>3</sub>),  $\delta$  14.2 (CH<sub>3</sub>) and  $\delta$  14.0 (CH<sub>3</sub>) ppm.  $v_{max}$  / cm<sup>-1</sup> 1722 (C=O), 1219 (CO) and 1186 (CO).

### Attempted synthesis of 162e from chloroacetate 147e and methylamine.

The synthesis of compound **162e** was attempted using ethyl 2-acetoxy-2-chloro-3-oxobutanoate **147e** (0.3 g, 1.35 mmol) following the procedure described above for the preparation of compound **162a** from **147a** and methylamine. The product suggested a mixture of compounds by <sup>1</sup>H-NMR spectroscopy.

### Ethyl 6-Carboxylate-3-methylthio-5-(4-nitrophenyl)-1,2,4-triazine 162d

Compound **162d** was synthesised using ethyl 2-acetoxy-2-chloro-3-oxo-3-(4-nitrophenyl)propanoate **147d** (0.3 g, 0.9 mmol) following the procedure described above for the preparation of compound **162a** from **147a**. Yield (0.21g, 69 %) as an orange solid, m.p. 88-90 °C.  $^{1}$ H-NMR: (CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  8.36 (d, 2H, J=9 Hz, Ph-H),  $\delta$  7.87 (d, 2H, J=9 Hz, Ph-H),  $\delta$  4.42 (q, 2H, J=7 Hz, ester-CH<sub>2</sub>-),  $\delta$  2.77 (s, 3H, -SCH<sub>3</sub>),  $\delta$  1.33 (t, 3H, J=7 Hz, ester-CH<sub>3</sub>).

#### Attempted synthesis of 162d from chloroacetate 147d and methylamine.

Compound **162d** was attempted to be synthesised using ethyl 2-acetoxy-2-chloro-3-oxo-3-(4-nitrophenyl)propanoate **147d** (0.3 g, 0.9 mmol) following the procedure described above for the preparation of compound **162a** from **147a** and 33% wt methylamine in ethanol. The product obtained was not consistent with **162d** by <sup>1</sup>H-NMR spectroscopy.

### Ethyl 6-Carboxylate-3,5-diphenyl-1,2,4-triazine 166a

To a stirred ice cold solution of benzamidine hydrochloride hydrate (0.8 g, 5.1 mmol) in ethanol (10 mL) was added dropwise hydrazine hydrate (0.25 mL, 5.1 mmol). After stirring at 0 °C for 15 min., the mixture was warmed to room temperature and stirred for another 15

min. and ethyl 2-acetoxy-2-chloro-3-oxo-3-phenylpropanoate **147a** (0.57g, 2 mmol) and triethylamine (1 equivalent, 0.52mL) were slowly added. Solution was stirred under reflux for 20 hours, cooled to room temperature and poured onto water (10 mL). The organic compounds were extracted with DCM, washed with water, dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub> and solvent evaporated under reduced pressure to give a bright red oil (0.5 g, 82%).  $^{1}$ H-NMR: (CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  8.67 (dd, 2H, J=8 and 2 Hz, Ph-*H*),  $\delta$  8.08 (m, 3H, Ph-*H*),  $\delta$  7.87 (dd, 2H, J=8 Hz, Ph-*H*),  $\delta$  7.51-7.59 (m, 3H, Ph-*H*),  $\delta$  4.44 (q, 2H, J=7 Hz, ester-C*H*<sub>2</sub>-) and  $\delta$  1.30 (t, 3H, J=7 Hz, ester-C*H*<sub>3</sub>) ppm.  $^{13}$ C-NMR: (CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  165.4 (*C*),  $\delta$  163.2 (*C*O),  $\delta$  156.2 (*C*),  $\delta$  149.1 (*C*),  $\delta$  134.6 (*C*),  $\delta$  134.2 (*C*),  $\delta$  132.5 (*C*H),  $\delta$  131.8 (*C*H),  $\delta$  128.9 (3 x *C*H),  $\delta$  126.9 (*C*H),  $\delta$  62.9 (*C*H<sub>2</sub>) and  $\delta$  14.0 (*C*H<sub>3</sub>) ppm. High-resolution M.S.E.I. For C<sub>18</sub>H<sub>15</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>2</sub>. Calculated mass of molecular ion 306.1237 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>. Measured mass: 306.1238 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>. v<sub>max</sub> / cm<sup>-1</sup> 1734 (C=O), 1275 (CO), 1151 (CO) and 688 (CH). The  $^{1}$ H-NMR spectral data obtained is identical to that found in the literature  $^{52}$ .

#### Synthesis of compound 166a from chloroacetate 147a and saturated ethanolic HCl

To a stirred ice cold solution of benzamidine hydrochloride hydrate (0.2 g, 1.27 mmol) in ethanol (5 mL) was added dropwise hydrazine hydrate (0.06 mL, 1.27 mmol). After stirring at 0 °C for 15 min., the mixture was warmed to room temperature and stirred for another 15 min, and ethyl 2,3-dioxo-3-phenylpropanoate **118a** (0.2g, 1.3 mmol), prepared from ethyl 2-acetoxy-2-chloro-3-oxo-3-phenylpropanoate **147a** and saturated ethanolic HCl, and triethylamine (1 equivalent, 0.12mL) were slowly added. Solution was stirred under reflux for 20 hours, cooled to room temperature and poured onto water (10 mL). The organic compounds were extracted with DCM, washed with water, dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub> and solvent evaporated under reduced pressure to give a bright red oil (0.17 g, 80%). The <sup>1</sup>H-NMR spectral data of this compound was identical to that of compound **166a** synthesised from compound **147a**.

### Ethyl 6-Carboxylate-3-phenyl-5-propyl-1,2,4-triazine 166b

Compound **166b** was synthesised using ethyl 2-acetoxy-2-chloro-3-oxo-3-hexanoate **147b** (0.5 g, 2 mmol) following the procedure described above for the preparation of compound **166a** from **147a**. Recrystallisation from ethanol gave the pure compound. Yield (0.50g, 93%) as a yellow solid, m.p. 58-60 °C.  $^{1}$ H-NMR: (CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  8.62 (dd, 2H, J=8 and 2 Hz, Ph-H), $\delta$  7.51-7.59 (m, 3H, Ph-H),  $\delta$  4.55 (q, 2H, J=7 Hz, ester-CH<sub>2</sub>-),  $\delta$  3.15 (m, 2H, propyl-CH<sub>2</sub>-),  $\delta$  1.90 (sextet, 2H, J=8 Hz, propyl-CH<sub>2</sub>-),  $\delta$  1.49 (t, 3H, J=7 Hz, ester-CH<sub>3</sub>) and  $\delta$  1.07 (t, 3H, J=7 Hz, propyl-CH<sub>3</sub>) ppm.  $^{13}$ C-NMR: (CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  164.3 (CO),  $\delta$  163.3 (C),  $\delta$  163.1 (C),  $\delta$  148.7 (C),  $\delta$  134.3 (C),  $\delta$  132.4 (CH),  $\delta$  129.0 (2 x CH),  $\delta$  62.7 (CH<sub>2</sub>),  $\delta$  36.9 (CH<sub>2</sub>),  $\delta$  21.3 (CH<sub>2</sub>),  $\delta$  14.3 (CH<sub>3</sub>) and  $\delta$  14.0 (CH<sub>3</sub>) ppm. High-resolution M.S.E.I. For C<sub>15</sub>H<sub>17</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>2</sub>. Calculated mass of molecular ion 272.1394 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>. Measured mass: 272.1397 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.  $\nu$ <sub>max</sub> / cm<sup>-1</sup> 1718 (C=O), 1506 (C=N), 1259 (CO) and 1115 (CO). Anal. for C<sub>15</sub>H<sub>17</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>2</sub>: calc. N 15.49, C 66.40, H 6.32; found N 15.81, C 66.43, H 6.22.

There is no spectral data recorded for this compound in the literature.

#### Synthesis of compound 166b from chloroacetate 147b and saturated ethanolic HCl

Compound **166b** was synthesised using ethyl 2,3-dioxo-3-hexanoate **118b** (0.3 g, 1.2 mmol), prepared from ethyl 2-acetoxy-2-chloro-3-oxo-3-hexanoate **147b** and saturated ethanolic HCl, following the procedure described above for the preparation of compound **166a** from **118a**. Yield (0.17g, 52%) as an orange oil. The <sup>1</sup>H-NMR spectral data of this compound was identical to that of compound **166b** synthesised from compound **147b**.

### Ethyl 6-Carboxylate-5-methyl-3-phenyl-1,2,4-triazine 166e

Compound **166e** was synthesised using ethyl 2-acetoxy-2-chloro-3-oxo-3-butanoate **147e** (0.5 g, 2.25 mmol) following the procedure described above for the preparation of compound **166a** from **147a**. Yield (0.25 g, 46%). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR spectroscopy suggested this to be mainly ethyl 6-carboxylate-5-methyl-3-phenyl-1,2,4-triazine **166e** and small traces of the regioisomer. <sup>1</sup>H-NMR: (CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  8.61 (dd, 2H, J=8 and 2 Hz, Ph-*H*),  $\delta$  7.54-7.58 (m, 3H, Ph-*H*),  $\delta$  4.54 (q, 2H, J=7 Hz, ester-C*H*<sub>2</sub>-),  $\delta$  2.89 (s, 3H, -C*H*<sub>3</sub>) and  $\delta$  1.49 (t, 3H, J=7 Hz, ester-C*H*<sub>3</sub>) ppm. High-resolution M.S.E.I. For C<sub>13</sub>H<sub>13</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>2</sub>. Calculated mass of molecular ion 244.1081 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>. Measured mass: 244.1083 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.  $\nu_{max}$  / cm<sup>-1</sup>1733 (C=O), 1518 (C=N), 1262 (CO) and 1121 (CO).

### Ethyl 6-Carboxylate-3-methyl-5-phenyl-1,2,4-triazine 171a

To a stirred ice cold solution of acetamidine hydrochloride hydrate (0.5 g, 5.2 mmol) in ethanol (10 mL) was added dropwise hydrazine hydrate (0.26 mL, 5.2 mmol). After stirring at 0 °C for 15 min, the mixture was warmed to room temperature and stirred for another 15 min, and ethyl 2,3- dioxo-3-phenylpropanoate **118a** (0.9 g, 0.8 mmol), obtained by oxidation of the alcohol **140a** and copper(II) acetate, and triethylamine (1 equivalent, 0.7 mL) were slowly added. Solution was stirred under reflux for 20 hours, cooled to room temperature and poured onto water (10 mL). The organic compounds were extracted with DCM, washed with water, dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub> and solvent evaporated under reduced pressure to leave an orange oil. Yield (0.47g, 44%). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR: (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.76 (dd, 2H, J=8 Hz and 2 Hz, Ph-*H*), δ 7.58- 7.51 (m, 3H, Ph-*H*), δ 4.40 (q, 2H, J=7 Hz, ester-C*H*<sub>2</sub>-), δ 2.99 (s, 3H, -C*H*<sub>3</sub>) and δ 1.27 (t, 3H, J=7 Hz, ester-C*H*<sub>3</sub>) ppm. <sup>13</sup>C-NMR: (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 167.4 (*C*), δ 165.3 (CO), δ 156.0 (*C*), δ 149.3 (*C*), δ 134.4 (*C*), δ 131.7 (CH), δ 129.0 (CH), δ 128.8

(CH),  $\delta$  62.8 (*C*H<sub>2</sub>),  $\delta$  23.9 (*C*H<sub>3</sub>) and  $\delta$  13.8 (*C*H<sub>3</sub>) ppm. High-resolution M.S.E.I. For  $C_{13}H_{13}N_3O_2$ . Calculated mass of molecular ion 244.1081 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>. Measured mass: 244.1082 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.  $\nu_{max}$  / cm<sup>-1</sup> 1736 (C=O), 1506 (C=N), 1259 (CO), 1137 (CO) and 693 (CH).

### Synthesis of compound 171a from the chloroacetate 147a

To a stirred ice cold solution of acetamidine hydrochloride hydrate (0.48 g, 5 mmol) in ethanol (10 mL) was added dropwise hydrazine hydrate (0.25 mL, 5 mmol). After stirring at 0 °C for 15 min., the mixture was warmed to room temperature and stirred for another 15 min, and ethyl 2-acetoxy-2-chloro-3-oxo-3-phenylpropanoate **147a** (0.57 g, 2 mmol) and triethylamine (1 equivalent, 0.52mL) were slowly added. Solution was stirred under reflux for 20 hours, cooled to room temperature and poured onto water (10 mL). The organic compounds were extracted with DCM, washed with water, dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub> and solvent evaporated under reduced pressure to leave an orange oil. Yield (0.26 g, 54%). The <sup>1</sup>H-NMR spectral data of this compound was identical to that of compound **171a** synthesised from the tricarbonyl **118a**.

#### Synthesis of compound 171a from chloroacetate 147a and saturated ethanolic HCl

To a stirred solution of acetic hydrazide (0.13 g, 1.8 mmol) in EtOH (5 mL) was added ethyl 2,3-dioxo-3-phenylpropanoate 118a (0.5 g, 1.8 mmol), prepared from ethyl 2-acetoxy-2-chloro-3-oxo-3-phenylpropanoate 147a and saturated ethanolic HCl, and the mixture stirred at room temperature for 5 h. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure and NH<sub>4</sub>OAc (0.28 g, 3.6 mmol) and glacial acetic acid (10 mL) added to the crude mixture. The solution was stirred under reflux for 12 hours, cooled to room temperature, poured onto water (10 mL) and neutralized with K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub>. The organic compounds were extracted with DCM, washed with a saturated solution of K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub>, dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub> and solvent evaporated under reduced pressure to give a bright red oil (0.29 g, 78%). The <sup>1</sup>H-NMR spectral data of this compound was identical to that of compound 171a synthesised from compound 118a.

### Ethyl 6-Carboxylate-3-methyl-5-propyl-1,2,4-triazine 171b

Compound **171b** was synthesised using ethyl 2,3-dioxo-hexanoate **118b** (0.73g, 4.2 mmol), obtained by oxidation of the alcohol **140b** and copper(II) acetate, following the procedure described above for the preparation of compound **171a** from **118a**. Yield (0.17g, 19 %) as a yellow oil.  $^{1}$ H-NMR: (CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  4.52 (q, 2H, J=7 Hz, ester-C $H_2$ -),  $\delta$  3.01 (m, 2H, propyl-C $H_2$ -),  $\delta$  2.90 (s, 3H, -C $H_3$ ),  $\delta$  1.78 (sextet, 2H, J=8 Hz, propyl-C $H_2$ -),  $\delta$  1.46 (t, 3H, J=7 Hz, ester-C $H_3$ ) and  $\delta$  1.02 (t, 3H, J=7 Hz, propyl-C $H_3$ ) ppm.  $^{13}$ C-NMR: (CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  167.7 (C),  $\delta$  164.3 (CO),  $\delta$  162.7 (C),  $\delta$  148.8 (C),  $\delta$  62.7 (CH<sub>2</sub>),  $\delta$  36.8 (CH<sub>2</sub>),  $\delta$  23.9 (CH<sub>2</sub>),  $\delta$  22.7 (CH<sub>3</sub>),  $\delta$  14.2 (CH<sub>3</sub>) and  $\delta$  14.0 (CH<sub>3</sub>) ppm. High-resolution M.S.E.I. For C<sub>10</sub>H<sub>15</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>2</sub>. Calculated mass of molecular ion 210.1237 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>. Measured mass: 210.1236 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.  $v_{max}$  / cm<sup>-1</sup> 1728 (C=O), 1515 (C=N), 1260 (CO) and 1094 (CO).

### Synthesis of compound 171b from the chloroacetate 147b

Compound 171b was synthesised using ethyl 2-acetoxy-2-chloro-3-oxo-3-hexanoate 147b (0.5 g, 2 mmol) following the procedure described above for the preparation of compound 171a from 147a. Chromatography over silica gel [eluent: petroleum ether b.p. 60-80°C/ethyl acetate (6:4)] gave the desired product 171b as a yellow oil (0.18g, 43%). The <sup>1</sup>H-NMR spectral data of this compound was identical to that of compound 171b synthesised from compound 118b.

### Synthesis of compound 171b from chloroacetate 147b and saturated ethanolic HCl

Compound 171b was synthesised using ethyl 2,3-dioxo-3-hexanoate 118b (0.3 g, 1.2 mmol), prepared from ethyl 2-acetoxy-2-chloro-3-oxo-3-hexanoate 147b and saturated ethanolic HCl, following the procedure described above for the preparation of compound 171a from 118a. Yield (0.13g, 51%) as a yellow oil. The <sup>1</sup>H-NMR spectral data of this compound was identical to that of compound 171b synthesised from compound 118b.

### Ethyl 6-Carboxylate-3,5-dimethyl-1,2,4-triazine 171e

Compound **171e** was synthesised using ethyl 2-acetoxy-2-chloro-3-oxo-3-butanoate **147e** (0.5 g, 2.25 mmol) following the procedure described above for the preparation of compound **171a** from **147a**. Yield (0.06 g, 15 %) as an orange oil.  $^{1}$ H-NMR: (CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  4.53 (q, 2H, J=7 Hz, ester-C $H_2$ -),  $\delta$  2.90 (s, 3H, -C $H_3$ ),  $\delta$  2.78 (s, 3H, -C $H_3$ ),  $\delta$  1.47 (t, 3H, J=7 Hz, ester-C $H_3$ ) ppm.  $\nu_{\text{max}}$  / cm<sup>-1</sup> 1727 (C=O), 1519 (C=N), 1260 (CO) and 1111 (CO).

#### **Eschenmoser reaction**

### Phenylglyoxal-monothiosemicarbazone 181

To a solution of phenylglyoxal hydrate (1.52 g, 10 mmol) in hot water (25 mL) was added a solution of thiosemicarbazide (0.91 g, 10 mmol) in hot water (50 mL) acidified with glacial acetic acid. After cooling the mixture to room temperature the resulting precipitate was filtered at the pump and washed with water to give compound **181** (0.86g, 42%) as a yellow solid, m.p. 158-160 °C (lit 170 °C)<sup>110</sup>. There is no <sup>1</sup>H-NMR spectral data reported for compound **112** in the literature. H-NMR: (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.52 (s, 1H, -CH), δ 8.18 (d, 2H, J=8 Hz, Ph-H), δ 7.71-7.54 (m, 3H, Ph-H) and δ 1.57 (broad singlet, -NH) ppm.

# 5-Phenyl-2,3-dihydro-1,2,4-triazine-3-thione 182

A solution of compound 181 (0.85 g, 4.1 mmol) in 10% aqueous solution of K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (15 mL) was stirred under reflux for 10 min. After cooling to room temperature the reaction

mixture was acidified with diluted HCl and the resulting precipitate filtered at the pump. Recrystallization from EtHO and H<sub>2</sub>0 (1:1) gave the desired product **182**. Yield (0.6 g, 76%) as red needles, m.p. 192-194 °C (lit. 197-198°C)<sup>110</sup>. There is no <sup>1</sup>H-NMR spectral data reported for compound **182** in the literature. H-NMR: (CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  8.52 (s, 1H, -CH),  $\delta$  8.18 (d, 2H, J=8 Hz, Ph-H),  $\delta$  7.68 (t, 1H, Ph-H),  $\delta$  7.57 (t, 2H, Ph-H) and  $\delta$  1.57 (broad singlet, -NH) ppm.

#### 6-Phenyl-3-thioxo-3,4-dihydro-2H-1,2,4-triazin-5-one 185

To a solution of benzoylformic acid (0.50 g, 3.33 mmol) in hot water (10 mL) was added a solution of thiosemicarbazide (0.30 g, 1 equivalent) in hot water (20 mL) acidified with glacial acetic acid. After cooling the mixture to room temperature the resulting precipitate was filtered at the pump and washed with water. NaOH 2M (15 mL) was added to the precipitate and the solution stirred under reflux for 1 hour. After cooling to room temperature the reaction mixture was acidified with diluted HCl and the resulting precipitate filtered at the pump giving compound **185** (0.15g, 22%) as a yellow solid, m.p. 274-276 °C (lit.278 °C)<sup>118</sup>. <sup>1</sup>H-NMR: (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.89 (d, 2H, J=8 Hz, Ph-*H*), δ 7.43-7.46 (m, 3H, Ph-*H*) ppm and the NH peaks were so broad they could not be detected.

#### Ethyl-3-methylthioacetate-5-phenyl-1,2,4-triazine 177

To a solution of 5-phenyl-2,3-dihydro-1,2,4-triazine-3-thione **182** (0.2 g, 1.06 mmol) in DMF (5 mL) was added  $K_2CO_3$  (1.3 molar equivalents) and ethyl chloroacetate (1 equivalent, 0.09 mL). The solution was stirred at room temperature for 1.5 hour. The reaction mixture was poured into water and the resulting precipitate filtered at the pump giving compound **177** (0.18g, 62%) as a yellow solid, m.p. 104-106 °C. There is no spectroscopic data reported for this compound in the literature. <sup>1</sup>H-NMR: (CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  9.41

(s, 1H, -C*H*),  $\delta$  8.16 (dd, 2H, J=7 Hz, Ph-*H*),  $\delta$  7.62-7.53 (m, 3H, Ph-*H*),  $\delta$  4.23 (q, 2H, J=7 Hz, ester-C*H*<sub>2</sub>-),  $\delta$  4.08 (s, 2H, -C*H*<sub>2</sub>-) and  $\delta$  1.28 (t, 3H, J=7 Hz, ester-C*H*<sub>3</sub>) ppm.

#### Ethyl-4-hydro-3-methylthioacetate-6-phenyl-1,2,4-triazin-5-one 178

Compound **178** was prepared from 6-phenyl-3-thioxo-3,4-dihydro-2H-1,2,4-triazin-5-one **185** (0.1 g, 0.5 mmol) following the procedure described above for the preparation of compound **177**. Yield (0.04 g, 32%) as a white solid, m.p. 104-106 °C. <sup>1</sup>H-NMR: (CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  8.12 (d, 2H, J=7 Hz, Ph-H),  $\delta$  7.42 (m, 3H, Ph-H),  $\delta$  4.28 (q, 2H, J=7 Hz, ester-CH<sub>2</sub>-),  $\delta$  4.14 (s, 2H, -CH<sub>2</sub>-) and  $\delta$  1.31 (t, 3H, J=7 Hz, ester-CH<sub>3</sub>) ppm. In view of subsequent failure of the following reaction, full characterisation was not carried out.

## Attempted Eschenmoser reaction to form 179

To a solution of **178** (0.5 g, 1.8 mmol) in dry xylene (10 mL) was added potassium tert-butoxide (0.04g, 0.36 mmol)) and triphenylphosphine (1.9g, 7.2 mmol). The solution was stirred under reflux and a nitrogen atmosphere for 28 hour. The reaction mixture was poured into water and the resulting precipitate filtered at the pump (0.4 g) as a yellow solid, m.p. 104-106 °C. The <sup>1</sup>H-NMR spectral data and melting point of the product showed this to be starting material **178**, suggesting that no reaction took place.

#### Oxidation of 1,2,4-triazines

# 6-Methanesulfonyl-5-phenyl-1,2,4-triazine 174

To a stirred ice cold solution of 3-methylsulfanyl-5-phenyl-1,2,4-triazine **161** (0.3 g, 1.5 mmol) in DCM (5 mL) was added a solution of MCPBA (2.2 equivalents, 1.12 g) in DCM (10 mL) and the mixture was stirred at RT for 4 hours. The resulting precipitate was filtered

at the pump giving compound 174 (0.23 g, 66%) as an orange solid, m.p. 147 °C (lit.146-148 °C)<sup>105</sup>. H-NMR: (CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  9.86 (s, 1H, -C*H*),  $\delta$  8.29 (dd, 2H, J=7 Hz, Ph-*H*),  $\delta$  7.65-7.62 (m, 3H, Ph-*H*) and  $\delta$  3.56 (s, 3H, -SO<sub>2</sub>C*H*<sub>3</sub>) ppm. The <sup>1</sup>H-NMR spectral data and melting point are consistant with that found in the literature<sup>105</sup>.

## Ethyl 6-Carboxylate-3-methanesulfonyl-5-phenyl-1,2,4-triazine 175a

Compound **175a** was prepared from ethyl 6-carboxylate-3-methylthio-5-phenyl-1,2,4-triazine **162a** (0.3g, 1 mmol) following the procedure described above for the preparation of compound **174**. Yield (0.27g, 80%) as a yellow solid.  $^{1}$ H-NMR: (CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  7.74 (d, 2H, J=7 Hz, Ph-*H*),  $\delta$  7.50- 7.53 (m, 3H, Ph-*H*),  $\delta$  4.40 (q, 2H, J=7 Hz, ester-C*H*<sub>2</sub>-),  $\delta$  3.35 (s, 3H, -SO<sub>2</sub>C*H*<sub>3</sub>) and  $\delta$  1.27 (t, 3H, J=7 Hz, ester-CH<sub>3</sub>) ppm. In view of subsequent failure of the following reaction, full characterisation was not carried out.

## Ethyl 6-Carboxylate-3-methanesulfonyl-5-propyl-1,2,4-triazine 175b

Compound **175b** was prepared from ethyl 6-carboxylate-3-methylthio-5-propyl-1,2,4-triazine **162b** ( 0.2g, 0.83 mmol) following the procedure described for the preparation of compound **174**. Yield (0.13 g, 60%) as a yellow solid.  $^{1}$ H-NMR: (CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  4.45 (q, 2H, J=7 Hz, ester-C $H_2$ -),  $\delta$  3.30 (s, 3H, -SO<sub>2</sub>C $H_3$ ),  $\delta$  3.11 (m, 2H, propyl-C $H_2$ -),  $\delta$  1.68 (sextet, 2H, propyl-C $H_2$ -),  $\delta$  1.44 (t, 3H, J=7 Hz, ester-C $H_3$ ) and  $\delta$  0.96 (t, 3H, J=7 Hz, propyl-C $H_3$ ) ppm. In view of subsequent failure of the following reaction, full characterisation was not carried out.

#### Ethyl 6-Carboxylate-3-methanesulfoxy-5-phenyl-1,2,4-triazine 176a

To a stirred ice cold solution of ethyl 6-carboxylate-3-methylthio-5-phenyl-1,2,4-triazine **162a** (0.26g, 0.9 mmol) in DCM (15 mL) was added a solution of MCPBA (1.1 molar equivalents, 1.12 g) and the mixture was stirred 1 hour at 0°C and 1 hour at RT. The reaction mixture was poured onto water (10 mL), washed with a saturated solution of NaHCO<sub>3</sub>, (2 x 15 mL), dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub> and the solvent evaporated under reduced pressure to leave the desired product **176a** as a red oil. (0.25g, 91%). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR: (CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  7.88 (d, 2H, J=7 Hz, Ph-*H*),  $\delta$  7.63-7.51 (m, 3H, Ph-*H*),  $\delta$  4.45 (q, 2H, J=7 Hz, ester-C*H*<sub>2</sub>-),  $\delta$  3.15 (s, 3H, -SOC*H*<sub>3</sub>) and  $\delta$  1.27 (t, 3H, J=7 Hz, ester-C*H*<sub>3</sub>) ppm.

# Ethyl 6-Carboxylate-3-methanesulfoxy-5-propyl-1,2,4-triazine 176b

Compound **176b** was prepared from ethyl 6-carboxylate-3-methylthio-5-propyl-1,2,4-triazine **162b** (2.6 g, 0.01 mol) following the procedure described above for the preparation of compound **176a** from **162a**. Yield (1.75 g, 65%) as a red oil.  $^{1}$ H-NMR: (CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  4.54 (q, 2H, J=7 Hz, ester-C $H_2$ -),  $\delta$  3.14 (m, 2H, -C $H_2$ -),  $\delta$  3.08 (s, 3H, -SOC $H_3$ ),  $\delta$  1.83 (sextet, 2H, J=8 Hz, propyl-C $H_2$ -),  $\delta$  1.46 (t, 3H, J=7 Hz, ester-C $H_3$ ) and  $\delta$  1.02 (t, 3H, J=7 Hz, propyl-C $H_3$ ) ppm.

#### Ethyl 6-Carboxylate-5-methyl-3-methanesulfoxy-1,2,4-triazine 176e

Compound **176e** was prepared from ethyl 6-carboxylate-5-methyl-3-methylthio-1,2,4-triazine **162e** (0.55g, 2.58 mmol) following the procedure described above for the preparation of compound **176a** from **162a**. Yield (0.17 g, 29%) as a red oil.  $^{1}$ H-NMR: (CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  4.57 (q, 2H, J=7 Hz, ester-C $H_2$ -),  $\delta$  3.11 (s, 3H, -SOC $H_3$ ),  $\delta$  2.96 (s, 3H, -C $H_3$ ) and  $\delta$  1.49 (t, 3H, J=7 Hz, ester-C $H_3$ ) ppm.

#### 3.3.5. Pyridines

### Ethyl 5-Carboxylate-6-propyl-[2,2']bipyridyl 190b

To a solution of pyridine-2-carboximidohydrazide **107** (0.24 g, 1.8 mmol) in ethanol (15 mL) was added ethyl 2,3-dioxo-hexanoate **118b** (0.3 g, 1.8 mmol), prepared from the diazo-compound **135b**, and 2,5-norbornadiene **41** (1.94 mL, 18 mmol). This solution was heated under reflux and an atmosphere of nitrogen for 20 hours, allowed to cool to room temperature, and evaporated under reduced pressure to leave the crude product as an orange oil. Chromatography over silica gel [eluent: ethyl acetate/ petroleum ether b.p. 60-80 °C (6:4)] gave the desired product **190b** as an orange oil (0.4 g, 81%).  $^{1}$ H-NMR: (CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  8.70 (dd, 1H, J=5 and 2 Hz, Py-*H*),  $\delta$  8.52 (d, 1H, J=8 Hz, Py-*H*),  $\delta$  8.28 (s, 2H, Py-*H*),  $\delta$  7.84 (dt, 1H, J=8 and 2Hz, Py-*H*),  $\delta$  7.33 (m, 1H, Py-*H*),  $\delta$  4.40 (q, 2H, J=7 Hz, ester-C*H*<sub>2</sub>-),  $\delta$  3.22 (m, 2H, -C*H*<sub>2</sub>-),  $\delta$  1.83 (sextet, 2H, -C*H*<sub>2</sub>-),  $\delta$  1.49 (t, 3H, J=7 Hz, ester-C*H*<sub>3</sub>) and  $\delta$  1.04 (t, 3H, J=7 Hz, -C*H*<sub>3</sub>) ppm. The  $^{1}$ H-NMR spectral data above is consistent with that found in the literature<sup>28</sup>.

#### Synthesis of 190b with chloroacetate 147b

To a solution of pyridine-2-carboximidohydrazide **107** (0.68 g, 5 mmol) in ethanol (15 mL) was added ethyl 2-acetoxy-2-chloro-3-oxo-3-hexanoate **147b** (0.5 g, 2mmol) and 2,5-norbornadiene (2.2 mL, 20 mmol). This solution was heated at reflux under an atmosphere of nitrogen for 20 hours, allowed to cool to room temperature, and evaporated under reduced pressure to leave the crude product as an orange oil. Chromatography over silica gel [eluent: ethyl acetate/ petroleum ether b.p. 60-80 °C (6:4)] gave the desired product **190b** as an orange oil (0.34 g, 63%). The <sup>1</sup>H-NMR spectral data is consistant with that of compound **190b** synthesised from compound **118b**.

#### Synthesis of 190b from chloroacetate 147b and saturated ethanolic HCl

To a solution of pyridine-2-carboximidohydrazide **107** (0.28 g, 2 mmol) in ethanol (15 mL) was added ethyl 2,3-dioxo-3-hexanoate **118b** (0.5 g, 2mmol), prepared from ethyl 2-acetoxy-2-chloro-3-oxo-3-hexanoate **147b** and saturated ethanolic HCl, and 2,5-norbornadiene **41** (2.2 mL, 20 mmol). This solution was heated at reflux under an atmosphere of nitrogen for 20 hours, allowed to cool to room temperature, and the solvent evaporated. The crude product was poured onto water (10 mL), extracted with DCM (2 x 15 mL), dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub> and evaporated under reduced pressure to give compound **190b** as an orange oil (0.52g, 96%). The <sup>1</sup>H-NMR spectral data is consistant with that of compound **190b** synthesised from compound **118b**.

#### Synthesis of 190b from chloroacetate 147b and methylamine

To a stirred solution of ethyl 2-acetoxy-2-chloro-3-oxo-3-hexanoate **147b** (0.5 g, 2 mmol) in ethanol (3 mL) was added a solution of 33% wt methylamine in ethanol (0.49 mL, 4 mmol). After stirring 1 hour at room temperature pyridine-2-carboximidohydrazide **107** (0.27 g, 2 mmol) and 2,5-norbornadiene **41** (2.15 mL, 20 mmol) was added in one portion. The solution was then stirred under reflux for 2 hours, allowed to cool to room temperature, poured onto water (20 mL), extracted with DCM, washed with water, dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub> and the solvent evaporated under reduced pressure to leave a brown oil (0.43 g, 80 %). The <sup>1</sup>H-NMR spectral data of this compound was identical to that of compound **190b** synthesised from compound **118b**.

#### Ethyl 5-Carboxylate-6-phenyl-[2,2']bipyridyl 190a

Compound **190a** was synthesized from ethyl 2,3-dioxo-3-oxo-3-phenylpropanoate **118a** (0.5 g, 2.4 mmol), prepared from the diazo-compound **135a**, following the procedure described above for the preparation of compound **190b** from **118b**. Chromatography over silica gel [eluent: ethyl acetate/ petroleum ether b.p. 60-80 °C (6:4)] gave compound **190a** as an orange oil. Yield (0.64 g, 87%).  $^{1}$ H-NMR: (CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  8.70 (dd, 1H, J=5 and 2 Hz, Py-*H*),  $\delta$  8.57 (dd, 1H, J=7 and 2 Hz, Py-*H*),  $\delta$  8.45 (d, 1H, J=8 Hz, Py-*H*),  $\delta$  8.23 (d, 1H, J=8 Hz, Py-*H*),  $\delta$  7.80 (dt, 1H, J=8 Hz, Py-*H*),  $\delta$  7.67-7.63 (m, 1H, Ph-*H*),  $\delta$  7.49-7.43 (m, 4H, Ph-*H*),  $\delta$  7.33 (m, 1H, Py-*H*),  $\delta$  4.40 (q, 2H, J=7 Hz, ester-C*H*<sub>2</sub>-) and  $\delta$  1.09 (t, 3H (s, 3H, J=7 Hz, ester-C*H*<sub>3</sub>) ppm. The  $^{1}$ H-NMR spectral data above is consistent with that found in the literature<sup>28</sup>.

#### Synthesis of 190a from chloroacetate 147a

Compound **190a** was synthesised from ethyl 2-acetoxy-2-chloro-3-oxo-3-phenylpropanoate **147a** (0.5 g, 1.75 mmol) following the procedure described above for the preparation of compound **190b** from **147b**. Chromatography over silica gel [eluent: ethyl acetate/petroleum ether b.p. 60-80 °C (6:4)] gave compound **190a** as an orange oil (0.27 g, 50%). The <sup>1</sup>H-NMR spectral data of this compound is consistant with that of compound **190a** synthesised from compound **118a**.

#### Synthesis of 190a from chloroacetate 147a and saturated ethanolic HCl

Compound **190a** was synthesised from ethyl 2,3-dioxo-3-phenylpropanoate **118a**, prepared from ethyl 2-acetoxy-2-chloro-3-oxo-phenylpropanoate **147a** and saturated ethanolic HCl, following the procedure described above for the preparation of compound **190b** from **148b**. Yield (0.48 g, 80%) as an orange oil. The <sup>1</sup>H-NMR spectral data of this compound is consistant with that of compound **190a** synthesised from compound **118a**.

## Synthesis of 190a from chloroacetate 147a and methylamine

Compound **190a** was synthesised from ethyl 2-acetoxy-2-chloro-3-oxo-3-phenylpropanoate **147a** (0.5 g, 1.75 mmol) following the procedure described above for the preparation of compound **190b** from **147b** and methylamine. Yield (0.36 g, 68 %) as an orange oil. The <sup>1</sup>H-NMR spectral data of this compound is consistant with that of compound **190a** synthesised from compound **118a**.

#### Ethyl 5-Carboxylate-6-methyl-[2,2']bipyridyl 190e

Compound **190e** was synthesised from ethyl 2-acetoxy-2-chloro-3-oxo-3-butanoate **147e** (0.5 g, 2.26 mmol) following the procedure described above for the preparation of **190a** from **147a**. The product suggests a complex mixture of compounds by  $^{1}$ H-NMR spectroscopy. Purification by column chromatography [eluent: ethyl acetate/ Petroleum ether b.p. 60-80  $^{\circ}$ C (4:6)] gave the pure compound **190e** as a yellow oil. Yield (0.09g, 18%).  $^{1}$ H-NMR: (CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  8.70 (dd, 1H, J=5 and 2 Hz, Py-*H*),  $\delta$  8.50 (d, 1H, J=8 Hz, Py-*H*),  $\delta$  8.31 (d, 2H, Py-*H*),  $\delta$  7.84 (dt, 1H, J=8 and 2 Hz, Py-*H*),  $\delta$  7.34 (m, 1H, Py-*H*),  $\delta$  4.40 (q, 2H, J=7 Hz, ester-C*H*<sub>2</sub>-),  $\delta$  2.92 (s, 3H, -C*H*<sub>3</sub>) and  $\delta$  1.43 (t, 3H, J=7 Hz, ester-C*H*<sub>3</sub>) ppm.  $^{13}$ C-NMR: (CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  166.7 (CO),  $\delta$  159.6 (C),  $\delta$  157.7 (C),  $\delta$  155.4 (C),  $\delta$  149.4 (CH),  $\delta$  139.5 (CH),  $\delta$  137.1 (CH),  $\delta$  125.2 (C),  $\delta$  124.3 (CH),  $\delta$  121.9 (CH),  $\delta$  118.1 (CH),  $\delta$  61.3 (CH<sub>2</sub>),  $\delta$  25.3 (CH<sub>3</sub>) and  $\delta$  14.4 (CH<sub>3</sub>) ppm. High-resolution M.S.E.I. For C<sub>14</sub>H<sub>14</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>. Calculated mass of molecular ion 243.1128 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>. Measured mass: 243.1128 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.  $v_{max}$  / cm<sup>-1</sup> 1719 (C=O), 1252 (CO), 1099 (CO) and 765 (CH).

## Methyl 5-Carboxylate-6-tertbutyl-[2,2']bipyridyl 190c

Compound **190c** was synthesised from methyl 4,4-dimethyl-2,3-dioxo-pentanoate **118c** (0.29 g, 1.6 mmol), prepared by oxidation of the alcohol **140c** with copper(II) acetate, in methanol following the procedure described above for the preparation of compound **190a** from **118a**. Chromatography over silica gel [eluent: DCM/methanol (95:5)] gave the desired product **190c** as a yellow oil. Yield (0.05 g, 11 %). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR: (CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  8.67 (dd, 1H, J=5 and 2 Hz, py-H),  $\delta$  8.52 (d, 1H, J=8 Hz, py-H),  $\delta$  8.26 (d, 1H, J=8 Hz, py-H),  $\delta$  7.82 (dt, 1H, J=8 and 2Hz, py-H),  $\delta$  7.78 (d, 1H, J=8 Hz, py-H),  $\delta$  7.32 (m, 1H, py-H),  $\delta$  3.93 (s, 3H, ester-CH<sub>3</sub>) and  $\delta$  1.49 (s, 9H, -C(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>3</sub>) ppm. In view of the low yield, full characterisation was not carried out.

#### Ethyl 5-Carboxylate-6-(4-nitro)phenyl-[2,2']bipyridyl 190d

Compound 190d synthesised from ethyl 2-acetoxy-2-chloro-3-oxo-3-(4was nitrophenyl)propanoate 147d (0.27 g, 0.82 mmol) following the procedure described above for the preparation of compound 190a from 147a. Recrystallisation from ethanol and water gave the desired product as a yellow solid, m.p. 142-144 °C. Yield (0.04 g, 14%). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR: (CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  8.71 (dd, 1 H, J=5 and 2 Hz, Py-H),  $\delta$  8.56 (d, 1H, J=8 Hz, Py-H),  $\delta$  8.50 (m, 1H, Py- H), δ 8.36 (d, 1H, J=8 Hz, Py-H), δ 8.364 (d, 1H, J=9 Hz, Ph-H), δ 7.82 (m, 1H, Py-H),  $\delta$  7.78 (d, 2H, J=9 Hz, Ph-H),  $\delta$  7.39 (m, 1H, Py-H),  $\delta$  4.24 (q, 2H, J=7 Hz, ester-CH<sub>2</sub>-) and δ 1.17 (t, 3H, J=7 Hz, ester-C $H_3$ ) ppm. <sup>13</sup>C-NMR: (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 166.9 (CO), δ 157.8 (C), δ 156.6 (C), δ 154.7 (C), δ 149.5 (CH), δ 147.0 (C), δ 139.7 (CH), δ 137.2 (CH), δ 129.9 (CH),  $\delta$  126.6 (C),  $\delta$  124.8 (CH),  $\delta$  123.3 (CH),  $\delta$  121.9 (CH),  $\delta$  119.9 (CH),  $\delta$  61.8  $(CH_2)$ and δ 13.9 (CH<sub>3</sub>) ppm. High-resolution M.S.E.I. For C<sub>19</sub>H<sub>15</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>4</sub>. Calculated mass of molecular ion 350.1135  $(M+H)^+$ . Measured mass: 350.1135  $(M+H)^+$ .  $v_{max} / cm^{-1}$  1716 (C=O), 1513 (NO<sub>2</sub>), 1347 (NO<sub>2</sub>), 1261 (CO), 1143 (CO) and 779 (CH). Anal. for  $C_{19}H_{15}N_3O_4$ : calc, N 12.03, C 65.32, H 4.33; found N 12.16, C 64.98, H 4.45.

#### Ethyl 6-Carboxylate-2-methanesulfoxy-6-propylpyridine 197b

A solution of ethyl 6-carboxylate-3-methanesulfoxy-5-propyl-1,2,4-triazine **176b** (0.63 g, 2.4 mmol) and 2,5-norbornadiene **41** (2.65 mL, 24 mmol, 10 mole equivalents) in ethanol (15 mL) was stirred under reflux and an atmosphere of nitrogen for 12 hours and then allowed to cool to room temperature. The solvent was evaporated and the crude product poured onto water (10 mL), extracted with DCM (2x15 mL), dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub> and evaporated under reduced pressure to give compound **197b** as an orange oil (0.55g, 88%).  $^{1}$ H-NMR: (CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  8.38 (d, 1H, J=8 Hz, Py-H),  $\delta$  7.93 (d, 1H, J=8 Hz, Py-H),  $\delta$  4.41 (q, 2H, J=7 Hz, ester-C $H_2$ -),  $\delta$  3.15 (m, 2H, propyl-C $H_2$ -),  $\delta$  2.87 (s, 3H, -SOC $H_3$ ),  $\delta$  1.74 (sextet, 2H, J=8 Hz, propyl-C $H_2$ -),  $\delta$  1.42 (t, 3H, J=7 Hz, ester-C $H_3$ ) and  $\delta$  0.99 (t, 3H, J=7 Hz, propyl-C $H_3$ ) ppm. High-resolution M.S.E.I. For  $C_{12}H_{17}NO_3S$ . Calculated mass of molecular ion 256.1002 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>. Measured mass: 256.1001 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.  $v_{max}$  / cm<sup>-1</sup> 1721 (C=O), 1262 (CO), 1095 (CO) and 1065 (SO).

# Ethyl 5-Carboxylate-2-methanesulfoxy-6-phenylpyridine 197a

Compound **197a** was synthesised from ethyl 6-carboxylate-3-methanesulfoxy-5-phenyl-1,2,4-triazine **176a** (0.17 g, 0.6 mmol) following the procedure described above for the preparation of compound **197b** from **176a**. Chromatography over silica gel [eluent: DCM/methanol (9:1)] gave compound **197a** as an orange oil (0.13 g, 75 %).  $^{1}$ H-NMR: (CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  8.33 (d, 1H, J=8 Hz, Py-*H*),  $\delta$  8.09 (d, 1H, J=8 Hz, Py-*H*),  $\delta$  7.53 (m, 1H, Ph-H),  $\delta$  7.46 (m, 4H, Ph-*H*),  $\delta$  4.20 (q, 2H, J=7 Hz, ester-C*H*<sub>2</sub>-),  $\delta$  2.93 (s, 3H, -SOC*H*<sub>3</sub>) and  $\delta$  1.08 (t, 3H, J=7 Hz, ester-C*H*<sub>3</sub>) ppm.  $\nu_{max}$  / cm<sup>-1</sup> 1718 (C=O), 1281 (CO), 1085 (CO), 1047 (SO) and 698 (CH).

### Ethyl 5-Carboxylate-2-methanesulfoxy-6-methylpyridine 197e

Compound **197e** was synthesised using ethyl 6-carboxylate-3-methanesulfoxy-5-methyl-1,2,4-triazine **176e** (0.2 g, 0.9 mmol) following the procedure described above for the preparation of compound **197b** from **176b**. Yield (0.08 g, 41%) as an orange oil.  $^{1}$ H-NMR: (CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  8.44 (d, 1H, J=8 Hz, Py-*H*),  $\delta$  7.94 (d, 1H, J=8 Hz, Py-*H*),  $\delta$  4.41 (q, 2H, J=7 Hz, ester-C*H*<sub>2</sub>-),  $\delta$  2.87 (s, 3H, -C*H*<sub>3</sub>),  $\delta$  2.85 (s, 3H, -C*H*<sub>3</sub>) and  $\delta$  1.42 (t, 3H, J=7 Hz, ester-C*H*<sub>3</sub>) ppm.  $^{13}$ C-NMR: (CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  168.3 (*C*),  $\delta$  165.8 (*C*O),  $\delta$  160.3 (*C*),  $\delta$  140.3 (*C*H),  $\delta$  126.6 (*C*),  $\delta$  116.5 (*C*H),  $\delta$  61.8 (*C*H<sub>2</sub>),  $\delta$  41.3 (*C*H<sub>3</sub>),  $\delta$  24.8 (*C*H<sub>3</sub>) and  $\delta$  14.3 (*C*H<sub>3</sub>) ppm. High-resolution M.S.E.I. For C<sub>12</sub>H<sub>17</sub>NO<sub>3</sub>S. Calculated mass of molecular ion 228.0689 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>. Measured mass: 228.0690 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.  $\nu_{max}$  / cm<sup>-1</sup> 1719 (C=O), 1268 (CO) and 1064 (SO).

# Ethyl 5-Carboxylate-2-phenyl-6-propylpyridine 191b

Compound **191b** was synthesised using ethyl 6-carboxylate-3-phenyl-5-propyl-1,2,4-triazine **166b** (0.1 g, 0.37 mmol) in xylene following the procedure described above for the preparation of compound **197b** from **176b**. Chromatography over silica gel [eluent: ethyl acetate/petroleum ether b.p. 60-80 °C (2:8)] gave the desired product **191b** as a yellow oil. Yield (0.05 g, 31%).  $^{1}$ H-NMR: (CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  8.22 (d, 1H, J=8 Hz, Py-*H*),  $\delta$  8.05 (dd, 2H, J=8 and 2 Hz, Ph-*H*),  $\delta$  7.61 (d, 1H, J=8 Hz, Py-*H*),  $\delta$  7.46 (t, 2H, J=7 Hz, Ph-*H*),  $\delta$  7.15 (t, 1H, J=7 Hz, Ph-*H*),  $\delta$  4.39 (q, 2H, J=7 Hz, ester-C*H*<sub>2</sub>-),  $\delta$  3.21 (m, 2H, propyl-C*H*<sub>2</sub>-),  $\delta$  1.84 (sextet, 2H, propyl-C*H*<sub>2</sub>-),  $\delta$  1.42 (t, 3H, J=7 Hz, ester-C*H*<sub>3</sub>) and  $\delta$  1.04 (t, 3H, J=7 Hz, propyl-C*H*<sub>3</sub>) ppm.  $^{13}$ C-NMR: (CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  166.9 (CO),  $\delta$  163.4 (C),  $\delta$  158.9 (C),  $\delta$  139.4 (CH),  $\delta$  138.7 (C),  $\delta$  129.6 (CH),  $\delta$  128.9 (2 x CH),  $\delta$  127.4 (2 x CH),  $\delta$  123.8 (C),  $\delta$  117.2 (CH),  $\delta$  61.3 (CH<sub>2</sub>),  $\delta$  39.2 (CH<sub>2</sub>),  $\delta$  23.1 (CH<sub>2</sub>),  $\delta$  14.4 (CH<sub>3</sub>) and  $\delta$  14.3 (CH<sub>3</sub>) ppm.  $\nu_{\text{max}}$ 

cm<sup>-1</sup> 1719 (C=O), 1582 (C=N), 1261 (CO) and 1088 (CO). E.I.M.S., m/z (relative abundance): 270 (95) [M+H]<sup>+</sup> and 242 (100) [M-27]<sup>+</sup>.

## Ethyl 5-Carboxylate-2,6-diphenylpyridine 191a

Compound **191a** was synthesised using ethyl 6-carboxylate-3,5-diphenyl-1,2,4-triazine **166a** (0.43 g, 1.4 mmol) in xylene following the procedure described above for the preparation of compound **197b** from **176b**. Yield (0.19g, 44%) as a brown oil. <sup>1</sup>H-NMR: (CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  8.18 (d, 1H, J=8 Hz, Py-*H*),  $\delta$  8.12 (dd, 2H, J=8 and 2 Hz, Ph-*H*),  $\delta$  7.78 (d, 1H, J=8 Hz, Py-*H*),  $\delta$  7.65 (dd, 2H, J=8 and 2 Hz, Ph-*H*),  $\delta$  7.46 (m, 6H, Ph-*H*),  $\delta$  4.18 (q, 2H, J=7 Hz, ester-C*H*<sub>2</sub>-) and  $\delta$  1.07 (t, 3H, J=7 Hz, ester-C*H*<sub>3</sub>) ppm. High-resolution M.S.E.I. For C<sub>20</sub>H<sub>17</sub>NO<sub>2</sub>. Calculated mass of molecular ion 303.1254 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>. Measured mass: 303.1258 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.  $\nu_{max}$  / cm<sup>-1</sup> 1714 (C=O), 1573 (C=N), 1289 (CO), 1140 (CO), 758 (CH) and 691 (CH).

## Ethyl 5-Carboxylate-2-methyl-6-propylpyridine 192b

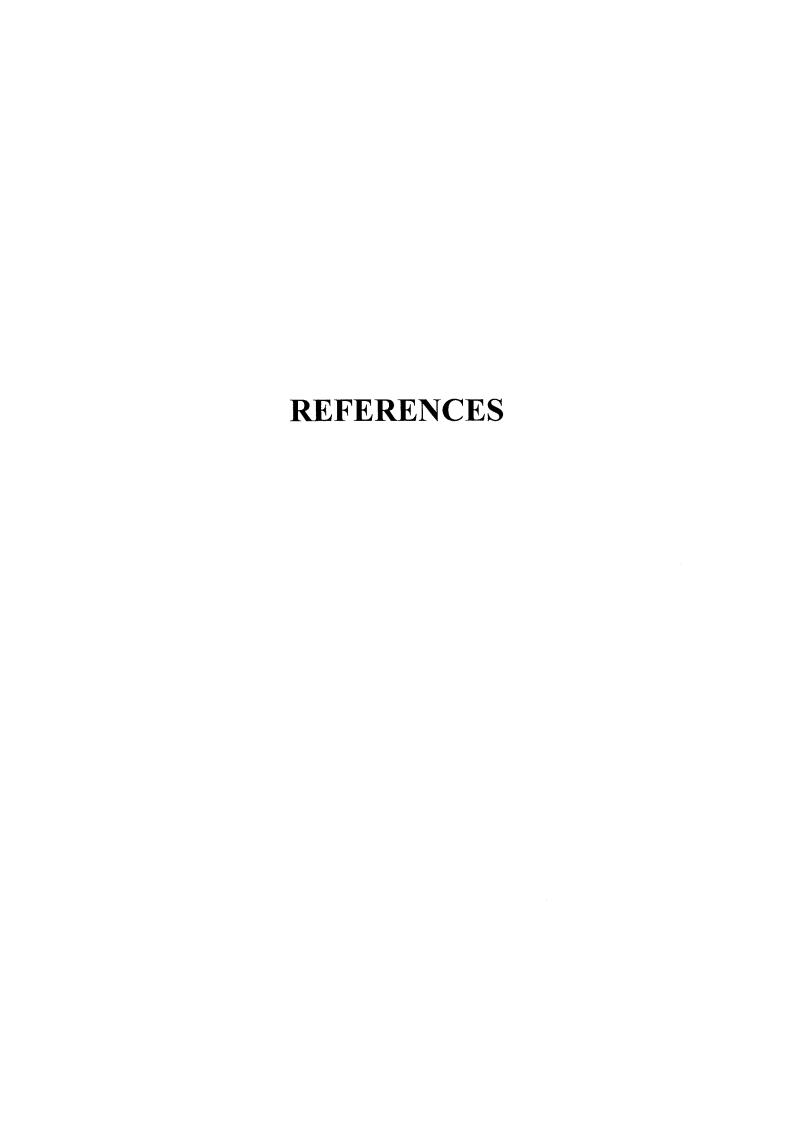
Compound **192b** was synthesised using ethyl 6-carboxylate-3-methyl-5-propyl-1,2,4-triazine **171b** (0.15 g, 0.72 mmol) in xylene following the procedure described above for the preparation of compound **197b** from **176b**. Yield (0.1 g, 67%) as a brown oil.  $^{1}$ H-NMR: (CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  8.06 (d, 1H, J=8 Hz, Py-*H*),  $\delta$  7.04 (d, 1H, J=8 Hz, Py-*H*),  $\delta$  4.36 (q, 2H, J=7 Hz, ester-C*H*<sub>2</sub>-),  $\delta$  3.09 (m, 2H, ester-C*H*<sub>2</sub>-),  $\delta$  2.6 (s, 3H, -C*H*<sub>3</sub>),  $\delta$  1.69 (sextet, 2H, propyl-C*H*<sub>2</sub>-),  $\delta$  1.39 (t, 3H, J=7 Hz, ester-C*H*<sub>3</sub>) and  $\delta$  1.01 (t, 3H, J=7 Hz, propyl-C*H*<sub>3</sub>) ppm. High-resolution M.S.E.I. For C<sub>12</sub>H<sub>17</sub>NO<sub>2</sub>. Calculated mass of molecular ion 208.1332 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>. Measured mass: 208.1334 (M+H)<sup>+</sup> v<sub>max</sub> / cm<sup>-1</sup> 1721 (C=O), 1250 (CO) and 1095 (CO).

### Ethyl 5-Carboxylate-2-methyl-6-phenylpyridine 192a

Compound **192a** was synthesised using ethyl 6-carboxylate-3-methyl-5-phenyl-1,2,4-triazine **171a** (0.18 g, 0.74 mmol) in xylene following the procedure described above for the preparation of compound **197b** from **176b**. Yield (0.17 g, 95%) as a brown oil.  $^{1}$ H-NMR: (CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  8.02 (d, 1H, J=8 Hz, Py-*H*),  $\delta$  7.50 (dd, 2H, J=8 and 2 Hz, Ph-*H*),  $\delta$  7.41 (m, 3H, Ph-*H*),  $\delta$  7.19 (d, 1H, J=8 Hz, Py-*H*),  $\delta$  4.12 (q, 2H, J=7 Hz, ester-C*H*<sub>2</sub>-),  $\delta$  2.65 (s, 3H, -C*H*<sub>3</sub>) and  $\delta$  1.02 (t, 3H, J=7 Hz, ester-C*H*<sub>3</sub>) ppm.  $v_{max}$  / cm<sup>-1</sup> 1715 (C=O), 1278 (CO), 1136 (CO), 765 (CH) and 696 (CH). High-resolution M.S.E.I. For C<sub>15</sub>H<sub>15</sub>NO<sub>2</sub>. Calculated mass of molecular ion 242.1176 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>. Measured mass: 242.1173 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

#### Ethyl 5-Carboxylate-2-ethoxy-6-propylpyridine 205

A solution of ethyl 5-carboxylate-2-methanesulfoxy-6-propylpyridine **197b** (0.23 g, 0.9 mmol) in NaOEt (3 mL) was stirred under reflux for 1 hour and then allowed to cool to room temperature. The solvent was evaporated and the crude product poured onto water (10 mL), extracted with DCM (2x15 mL), washed with a saturated solution of NaHCO<sub>3</sub>, dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub> and evaporated under reduced pressure to give compound **205** as an orange oil (0.11g, 53%).  $^{1}$ H-NMR: (CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  8.09 (d, 1H, J=8 Hz, Py-*H*),  $\delta$  6.54 (d, 1H, J=8 Hz, Py-*H*),  $\delta$  4.41 (q, 2H, J=7 Hz, ester-C*H*<sub>2</sub>-),  $\delta$  4.33 (t, 2H, J=7 Hz, ester-C*H*<sub>2</sub>-),  $\delta$  3.06 (m, 2H, propyl-C*H*<sub>2</sub>-),  $\delta$  1.74 (sextet, 2H, J=8 Hz, propyl-C*H*<sub>2</sub>-),  $\delta$  1.38 (t, 3H, J=7 Hz, ester-C*H*<sub>3</sub>) and  $\delta$  0.99 (t, 3H, J=7 Hz, propyl-C*H*<sub>3</sub>) ppm.  $\nu_{max}$  / cm<sup>-1</sup> 1716 (C=O), 1590 (C=N), 1245 (CO), 1093 (CO) and 1035 (CO).



#### References

- (1) Mann, J., Davidson, R. S., Hobbs, J. B., Banthorpe, D. V. and Harborne, J. B. *Natural Products. Their chemistry and biological significance*; Addison Wesley Longman Limited, **1994**.
- (2) Holladay, M. W., Wasicak, J. T., Lin N., He Y., Ryther, K. B., Bannon, A. W., Buckley, M. J., Kim, D. J. B., Decker, M. W., Anderson, D. J., Campbell, J. E., Kuntzweiler, T. A., Donnelly-Roberts D. L., Piattoni-Kaplan, M., Briggs, C. A., Williams, M., and Arneric, S. P. 'Identification and initial structure-activity relationship of (R)-5-(2-azetidinylmethoxy)-2-chloropyridine (ABT-594), a potent, orally active, non-opiate analgesic agent acting via neuronal nicotinic acetylcholine receptors'. *Journal of Medicinal Chemistry* **1998**, *41*, 407-412.
- (3) Joule J. A. and Mills, K. *Heterocyclic Chemistry*; 4th Ed.; Chapman & Hall, **2000**.
- (4) Matolcsy, G. *Pesticide Chemistry*; Elsevier Scientific: Amsterdam, Oxford, **1983**; 102.
- (5) McLean, G. A., Royles, B. J. L., Smith, D. M. and Bruce, M. J.' The 'Inverse electron -demand' Diels-Alder reaction in polymer synthesis. Part 3. Model Diels-Alder reactions of some Bis(1,2,4-triazines) with dienophiles and some Bisdienophiles with heterocyclic dienes'. *J. Chem. Research (S)* **1996**, 448-449.
- (6) Peng, J. and Deng, Y. 'Catalytic Beckmann rearrangement of ketoximes in ionic liquids'. *Tetrahedron Letters* **2001**, *42*, 403-405.
- (7) Zhao, D., Fei, Z., Geldbach, T. J., Scopelliti, R. and Dyson, P. J. 'Nitrile-functionalized pyridinium ionic liquids: synthesis, characterization, and their application in carbon-carbon coupling reactions'. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2004**, *126*, 15876-15882.
- (8) Cave, G. W. V. and Raston, C. L. 'Towards benign syntheses of bipyridines: versatile approach to supramolecular building blocks'. *Tetrahedron Letters* **2005**, *46*, 2361-2363.
- (9) Kaes, C., Katz, A. and Howweini, M. W. 'Bipyridine: The most widely used ligand. A review of molecules comprising at least two 2,2'-bipyridine units'. *Chem. Rev.* **2000**, *100*, 3553-3590.
- (10) Sun, L., Hammarstrom, L., Akermark, B. and Styring, S. 'Towards artificial photosynthesis: ruthenium-manganese chemistry for energy production'. *Chem. Soc. Rev.* **2001**, *30*, 36-49.

- (11) Siegel, J. S. and Loren, J. C. 'Synthesis and fluorescence properties of manisylsubstituted terpyridine, bipyridine, and phenanthroline'. *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2001**, *40*, 754-757.
- (12) Keefe, M. H., Benkstein, K. D. and Hupp, J. T. 'Luminescent sensor molecules based on coordinated metals: a review of recent developments'. *Coordination Chemistry Reviews* **2000**, *205*, 201-228.
- (13) Kozhevnikov, V. N., Kozhevnikov, D. N., Shabunina, O. V., Rusinov, V. L. and Chupakin, O. N. 'An efficient route to 5-(hetero)aryl-2,4'- and 2,2'-bipyridines through readily available 3-pyridyl-1,2,4-triazines'. *Tetrahedron Letters* **2005**, *46*, 1791-1793.
- (14) Kelly-Basetti, B. M., Cundy, D. J., Pereira, S. M., Sasse, W. H. F., Savage, G. P. and Simpson, G. W. 'Synthesis and fungicidal activity of 2,2'-bipyridine derivatives'. *Bioorganic & Medicinal Chemistry Letters* **1995**, *5*, 2989-2992.
- (15) Puglisi, A., Benaglia, M., Annunziata, R. and Bologna, A. 'Enantiomerically pure phenanthroline or bipyridine containing macrocyles: a new class of ligands for asymmetric catalysis'. *Tetrahedron Letters* **2003**, *44*, 2947-2951.
- (16) Fletcher, N. C. 'Chiral 2,2'-bipyridines: ligands for asymmetric induction'. *J. Chem. Soc. Perkin Trans. 1* **2002**, 1831-1842.
- (17) Chelucci, G., and Thummel, R. P. 'Chiral 2,2'-bipyridines, 1,10-phenanthrolines, and 2,2':6',2"-terpyridines: syntheses and applications in asymmetric homogeneous catalysis'. *Chem. Rev.* **2002**, *102*, 3129-3170.
- (18) Henry, G. D. 'De novo synthesis of substituted pyridines'. *Tetrahedron* **2004**, *60*, 6043-6061.
- (19) Berson, J. A. 'Discoveries missed, discoveries made: creativity, influence, and fame in chemistry'. *Tetrahedron* **1992**, *48*, 3-17.
- (20) Sauer, J. 'Diels-Alder Reactions II: The reaction mechanism'. *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **1967**, *6*, 16-32.
- (21) Boger, D. L. 'Diels-Alder reactions of heterocyclic azadienes: Scope and applications'. *Chem. Rev.* **1986**, *86*, 781-793.
- (22) Behforouz, M., and Ahmadian, M. 'Diels-Alder reactions of 1-azadienes'. *Tetrahedron* **2000**, *56*, 5259-5288.
- (23) Buonora, P., Olsen, J. and Oh, T. 'Recent developments in imino Diels-Alder reactions'. *Tetrahedron* **2001**, *57*, 6099-6138.

- Burg, B., Dittmar, W., Reim, H., Steigel, A. and Sauer, J. 'Reaktionen sechsgliedriger heterocyclen mit ketenacetalen'. *Tetrahedron Letters* **1975**, *33*, 2897-2900.
- (25) Boger, D. L. and Panek, J. S. 'Pyridine construction via thermal cycloaddition of 1,2,4-triazines with enamines: studies on the preparation of the biaryl CD rings of Streptonigrin'. *J. Org. Chem.* **1982**, *47*, 3763-3765.
- (26) Dittmar, W., Sauer, J. and Steigel, A. '[4+2]-Cycloadditionen der 1,2,4-triazine-ein neuer weg zu 4-H-azepinen'. *Tetrahedron Letters* **1969**, *59*, 5171-5174.
- (27) Elix, J. A., Wilson, W. S., Warrener, R. N. and Calder, I. C. 'A new synthesis of azocines'. *Australian journal of chemistry* **1972**, *25*, 865-874.
- (28) Stanforth, S. P., Tarbit, B. and Watson, M. D. 'Synthesis of 2,2'-bipyridyl derivatives using aza Diels-Alder methodology'. *Tetrahedron Letters* **2003**, *44*, 693-694.
- (29) Stanforth, S. P., Tarbit, B. and Watson, M. D. 'Synthesis of pyridine derivatives using aza Diels-Alder methodology'. *Tetrahedron Letters* **2002**, *43*, 6015-6017.
- (30) Pfuller, O. C. and Sauer, J. 'The new and simple 'LEGO' system for the synthesis of thienyl substituted 2,6-oligopyridines'. *Tetrahedron Letters* **1998**, *39*, 8821-8824.
- (31) Pabst, G. R., and Sauer, J. 'A new and simple 'LEGO' system for the synthesis of 2,6-Oligopyridines'. *Tetrahedron Letters* **1998**, *39*, 6687-6690.
- (32) Pabst, G. R., Schmid, K. and Sauer, J. 'A new and simple 'LEGO' system for the synthesis of branched oligopyridines'. *Tetrahedron Letters* **1998**, *39*, 6691-6694.
- (33) Pabst, G. R., and Sauer, J. 'The new and simple 'Lego'system: its application to the synthesis of superbranched oligopyridines'. *Tetrahedron Letters* **1998**, *39*, 8817-8820.
- (34) Pabst, G. R., Pfuller, O. C. and Sauer, J. 'The new and simple 'LEGO' system: Its application for the synthesis of 6-oligopyridyl-1,5,12-triazatriphenylenes'. *Tetrahedron Letters* **1998**, *39*, 8825-8828.
- (35) Kozhevnikov, V. N., Kozhevnikov, D. N., Nikitina, T. V., Rusinov, V. L., Chupakin, Zabel, M. and Konig, B. 'A versatile strategy for the synthesis of functionalized 2,2'-Bi- and 2,2':6',2"-Terpyridines via their 1,2,4-triazine analogues'. *J. Org. Chem.* **2003**, *68*, 2882-2888.
- (36) Kozhevnikov, D. N., Kozhevnikov, V. N., Nikitina, T. V., Rusinov, V. L., Chupakin, O. N., Eremenko, I. L. and Aleksandrov, G. G. 'A new route to 6,6"-

- dicyano-2,2':6',2"-terpyridines and their complexes with Ni(II)'. *Tetrahedron Letters* **2002**, *43*, 4923-4925.
- (37) Heldmann, D. K., and Sauer, J. 'Synthesis of metallated (metal= Si, Ge, Sn) pyridazines by cycloaddition of metal substituted alkynes to 1,2,4,5-tetrazines'. *Tetrahedron Letters* **1997**, *38*, 5791-5794.
- (38) Sauer, J., and Heldmann, D. K. 'Ethynyltributyltin- a synthetic equivalent for acetylene, aryl, acyl and halogeno alkynes in [4+2] cycloadditions'. *Tetrahedron Letters* **1998**, *39*, 2549-2552.
- (39) Boger, D. L., and Panek, J. S. 'Diels-Alder reaction of heterocyclic azadienes. 1 Thermal cycloaddition of 1,2,4-triazine with enamines: simple preparation of substituted pyridines'. *J. Org. Chem.* **1981**, *46*, 2179-2182.
- (40) Taylor, E. C., and Macor, J. E. 'Synthesis of pyridines by Diels-Alder reactions of hetero-substituted 1,2,4-triazines with enamines and an enaminone'. *J. Org. Chem.* **1989**, *54*, 1249-1256.
- (41) Rykowski, A., Branowska, D. and Kielak, J. 'A novel one-pot synthesis of annulated 2,2'-bipyridine ligands by inverse electron demand Diels-Alder reaction of 5,5'-bi-1,2,4-triazines'. *Tetrahedron Letters* **2000**, *41*, 3657-3659.
- (42) Raw, S. A., and Taylor, R. J. K. 'Highly substituted pyridines via tethered imine-enamine (TIE) methodology'. *Chem. Commun.* **2004**, 508-509.
- (43) Raw, S. A., and Taylor, R. J. K. 'Highly substituted pyridines *via* tethered enamine-imine methodology'. *Chem. Commun.* **2002**, *1-XX*, 1-3.
- (44) Branowska, D., and Rykowski, A. 'Application of 1-vinylimidazole in Diels-Alder reaction of 5,5'-bi-1,2,4-triazines'. *Synlett* **2002**, *11*, 1892-1894.
- (45) Gilchrist, T. L., Rocha Gonsalves, A. M. and Pinho e Melo, T. M. V. D. 'Diels-Alder reactions of 1,2,4-triazines with cyclic vinyl ethers'. *Tetrahedron* **1993**, *49*, 5277-5290.
- (46) Neunhoeffer, H., Hennig, H., Fruhauf, H. and Mutterer, M. 'Zur synthese von 1,2,4-triazinen'. *Tetrahedron Letters* **1969**, *37*, 3147-3150.
- (47) Paudler, W. W., and Chen, T. '1,2,4-Triazines. III. A convenient synthesis of 1,2,4-Triazines and their covalent hydration'. *J. Heterocyclic Chemistry* **1970**, 7, 767-771.
- (48) Benson, S. C., Gross, J. L. and Snyder, J. K. 'Indole as a dienophile in inverse electron demand Diels-Alder reactions: Reactions with 1,2,4-triazines and 1,2-diazines'. *J. Org. Chem.* **1990**, *55*, 3257-3269.

- (49) Case, F. H. 'The preparation of Hydrazidines and triazines related to substituted 2-Cyanopyridines'. *J. Org. Chem.* **1965**, *30*, 931-933.
- (50) Case, F. H. 'The action of diphenyl triketone and ninhydrin on certain carboxamide hydrazones'. *J. Heterocyclic Chemistry* **1972**, *9*, 457-458.
- Ohsumi, T., and Neunhoeffer, H. 'Synthesis of 1,2,4-triazines, XII'. *Tetrahedron* **1992**, *48*, 651-662.
- (52) Sagi, M., Wada, K., Konno, S. and Yamanaka, H. 'Studies on as-triazine derivatives. XV. Intramolecular reverse-electron demand Diels-Alder reaction of 1,2,4-Triazine derivatives'. *Heterocycles* **1990**, *30*, 1009-1021.
- (53) Tanaka, H., Kuroda, A., Marusawa, H., Hatanaka, H., Kino, T., Goto, T. and Hashimoto, M. 'Structure of FK506: A novel immunosuppressant isolated from *Streptomyces'*. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1987, 109, 5031-5033.
- (54) Findlay, J. A., Liu, J. S. and Burnell, D. J. 'The structure of demethoxyrapamycin'. *Can. J. Chem.* **1982**, *60*, 2046.
- (55) Wasserman, H. H., Ennis, D. S., Power, P. L. and Ross, M. J. 'Synthesis and evaluation of peptidyl vicinal tricarbonyl monohydrates as inhibitors of hydrolytic enzymes'. *J. Org. Chem.* **1993**, *58*, 4785-4787.
- (56) Rubin, M. B., and Gleiter, R. 'The chemistry of vicinal polycarbonyl compounds'. *Chem. Rev.* **2000**, *100*, 1121-1164.
- (57) Rubin, M. B. 'The chemistry of vicinal polyketones'. Chem. Rev. 1975, 75, 177-202.
- (58) Wasserman, H. H., and Parr, J. 'The Chemistry of Vicinal Tricarbonyls and Related Systems'. *Acc. Chem. Res.* **2004**, *37*, 687-701.
- (59) Wasserman, H. H., van Duzer, J. H. and Vu, C. B. 'The chemistry of vicinal tricarbonyls. Formation of carbazole derivatives'. *Tetrahedron Letters* **1990**, *31*, 1609-1612.
- (60) Wasserman, H. H., and Lombardo, L. J. 'The chemistry of vicinal tricarbonyls. A total synthesis of prodigiosin'. *Tetrahedron Letters* **1989**, *30*, 1725-1728.
- (61) Wasserman, H. H., Ennis, D. S. and Vu, C. B. 'Benzilic acid rearrangements in the reactions of aryl vicinal tricarbonyl derivatives with aldehyde Schiff bases'. *Tetrahedron Letters* **1991**, *32*, 6039-6042.
- (62) Dayer, F., Dao, H. L., Gold, H., Rode-Gowal, H. and Dahn, H. 'Zur Herstellung von 1,2,3-tricarbonylverbindungen aus 1,3-dicarbonylverbindungen'. *Helvetica Chimica Acta* **1974**, *57*, 2201-2209.

- (63) Wolfe, S., Berry, J. E. and Peterson, M. R. 'Stereomutation of a 1,2,3-triketone: an example of an asymmetric reaction'. *Can. J. Chem.* **1976**, *54*.
- (64) Mahran, M. R., Abdou, W. M., Sidky, M. M. and Wamhoff, H. 'Singlet-oxygen photolysis of dihaloketones. A facile and efficient approach to vicinal triketones and their monohydrates'. *Synthesis* **1987**, 506-508.
- (65) Wasserman, H. H., and Han, W. T. 'Vicinal tricarbonyl products from singlet oxygen reactions. Application to the synthesis of carbacephams'. *Tetrahedron Letters* **1984**, *25*, 3743-3746.
- (66) Cainelli, G., Manescalchi, F. and Plessi, L. 'The use of nitrate esters in the synthesis of di- and tri-carbonyl compounds'. *Gazzetta Chimica Italiana* **1986**, *116*, 163-164.
- (67) Hoffman, R. V., Kim, H. and Wilson, A. '2-(((*p*-Nitrophenyl)sulfonyl)oxy)-3-keto Esters: Versatile intermediates for the Preparation of 1,2,3-Tricarbonyl compounds'. *J. Org. Chem.* **1990**, *55*, 2820-2822.
- (68) Schank, K., and Schuhknecht, C. 'Oxo-meldrums sauren durch ozonspaltung von (methoxymethylen) meldrums sauren'. *Chem. Ber.* **1982**, *115*, 2000.
- (69) Schank, K., and Schuhknecht, C. 'Introduction of oxygen functions into the α-position of β-diketones. Ozonolysis of sulfonium ylides'. *Chem. Ber.* **1982**, *115*, 3032.
- (70) Schank, K., and Lick, C. 'Introduction of oxygen functions into the α-position of β-diketones. Ozonolytic fragmentation of pyridinium ylides'. *Chem. Ber.* **1982**, *115*, 3890-3893.
- (71) Schank, K., and Lick, C. 'Ozonolytic fragmentation of phenyliodonium β-diketonates; a convenient synthesis of unsolvated *vic*-triketones'. *Synthesis* **1983**, 392-395.
- (72) Bestmann, H. J., and Kloeters, W. 'Ober die reaktion von hexaphenylcarbodiphosphoran mit cyclischen aromatischen carbonsaureanhydriden'. *Tetrahedron Letters* **1978**, *36*, 3343-3344.
- (73) Wasserman, H. H., Baldino, C. M and Coats, S. J. 'Selective oxidation of phosphorus ylides by dimethyldioxirane. Application to the formation of vicinal tricarbonyls'. *J. Org. Chem.* **1995**, *60*, 8231-8235.
- (74) Wasserman, H. H., and Vu, C. B. 'Formation of vicinal tricarbonyl compounds by selective oxidation of ylides using potassium peroxymonosulfate'. *Tetrahedron Letters* **1990**, *31*, 5205-5208.

- (75) Wasserman, H. H., and Baldino, C. M. 'The synthesis and investigation of the DNA binding properties of dielectrophiles incorporating bis-vicinal tricarbonyls'. *Bioorganic & Medicinal Chemistry Letters* **1995**, *5*, 3033-3038.
- (76) Regitz, M., and Adolph H. 'Neue Synthesemoglichkeiten für Ninhydrin un benzokondesierte derivate'. *Chem. Ber.* **1968**, *101*, 3604-3611.
- (77) Regitz, M., and Adolph H. 'Vicinale Tricarbonylverbindungen aus 2-Diazo-1,3-dicarbonyl-verbindungen durch Sauerstoff-Halogen-Insertion'. *Liebigs Ann. Chem.* **1969**, *723*, 47-60.
- (78) Detering, J., and Martin, H. '4,6,6-Trimethyl-4-cyclohexene-1,2,3-trione, a contribution to the biogenesis of norcarotinoids'. *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl.* **1988**, 27, 695-698.
- (79) Ma Ming, C. L., Lingling Peng, Fang Xie, Xiwu Zhang and Jianbo Wang 'An efficient synthesis of aryl α-keto esters'. *Tetrahedron Letters* **2005**, *46*, 3927-3929.
- (80) Batchelor, M. J., Gillespie, R. J., Golec, J. M. and Hedgecock, C. J. R.' A novel application of the Dess-Martin Reagent to the synthesis of an FK506 analogue and other tricarbonyl compounds'. *Tetrahedron Letters* **1993**, *34*, 167-170.
- (81) Dannley, R. L., Gagen, J. E. and Stewart, O. J. 'Arylsulfonoxylation of Aromatic Compounds. II. Partial Rate Factors for the Nitrophenylsulfonoxylation of alkylbenzenes'. *J. Org. Chem.* **1970**, *35*, 3076-3079.
- (82) Teeter, H. M., and Bell, E. W. 'tert-Butyl Hypochlorite'. *Organic Synthesis* **1952**, 32, 20-22.
- (83) Lluch, A., Gibert, M., Sanchez-Baeza, F. and Messeguer, A. 'Studies on dioxirane chemioselectivity: the oxidation of an enamino moiety present in a Fischer carbene complex'. *Tetrahedron* **1996**, *52*, 3973-3982.
- (84) Siedlecka, R., Skarzewski, J and Mlochowski, J. 'Selective oxidation of primary hydroxy groups in primary-secondary diols'. *Tetrahedron Letters* **1990**, *31*, 2177-2180.
- (85) Masilamani, D., and Rogic, M. 'Sulfuryl chloride as a reagent for selective chlorination of symmetrical ketones and phenols'. *J. Org. Chem.* **1981**, *46*, 4486-4489.
- (86) Cabon, O., Buisson, D., Larcheveque, M. & Azerad, R. 'The Microbial reduction of 2-Chloro-3-oxoesters'. *Tetrahedron: Asymmetry* **1995**, *6*, 2199-2210.

- (87) Frantz, R., Hintermann, L., Perseghini, M., Broggini, D. and Togni, A. 'Titanium-catalyzed stereoselective geminal heterodihalogenation of β-ketoesters'. *Organic Letters* **2003**, *5*, 1709-1712.
- (88) Russell, G. A., and Weiner, S. A. 'Aliphatic semidiones. V. Radical anions derived from vicinal triketones'. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1967**, *89*, 6623-6628.
- (89) Jucker, E., Lindenmann, A. 'Oxidationsprodukte von substituierten 1-[N-alkylpiperidyl-(4')]-pyrazolonen-(5)'. *Helvetica Chimica Acta* **1961**, *44*, 1249-1257.
- (90) Khaikin, M. S. Chem. Heterocycl. Comp 1972, 8, 902-903.
- (91) Boehme, S. Chem. Ber. 1958, 91, 988-992.
- (92) Corsaro, A., Chiacchio, U. and Pistara, V. 'Regeneration of carbonyl compounds from the corresponding oximes'. *Synthesis* **2001**, *13*, 1903-1931.
- (93) Correa, I. R., and Moran, P. J. S. 'Diastereoselective Reduction of E and Z α-alkoxyimino-β-ketoesters by Sodium Borohydride'. *Tetrahedron* **1999**, *55*, 14221-14232.
- (94) Tiecco, M., Tingoli, M., Chianelli, D. and Bartoli, D. 'Selenium-mediated conversion of alkynes into α-dicarbonyl compounds'. J. Org. Chem. 1991, 56, 4529-4534.
- (95) Case, F. H. 'The Preparation of 1,2,4-Triazines and 1,2,4-Triazolines from substituted carboxamide hydrazones'. *J. Heterocyclic Chemistry* **1970**, 7, 1001-1005.
- (96) Ried, W., and Schomann, P. Justus Liebigs Ann. Chem. 1968, 714, 128-139.
- (97) Watson, M. D. PhD Thesis 'Novel methodologies in pyridine chemistry', University of Northumbria, 2002.
- (98) Bruce, M. J., McLean, G. A., Royles, B. J. L., Smith, D. M. and Standring, P. N. 'The 'inverse electron-demand' Diels-Alder reaction in polymer synthesis. Part 2. Some bis(1,2,4-triazines) as potential bis-diene monomers'. *J. Chem. Soc. Perkin Trans. I* 1995, 1789-1795.
- (99) Neunhoeffer, H., Reichel, D., Cullmann, B., and Rehn, I. 'Synthese und reaktionen von 5-chlor-1,2,4-triazinen'. *Liebigs Ann. Chem.* **1990**, 631-640.
- (100) Sugimura, H., and Takei, H. 'Synthesis of 6-alkylpurine derivatives by Nickel-complex-catalyzed coupling reaction of 6-(Methylthio)purine derivatives with Grignard Reagents'. *Bull. Chem. Soc. Jpn.* **1985**, *58*, 664-666.

- (101) Bestmann, H. J., and Kolm, H. 'Eine neue synthese von β-ketosaureestern'. *Chem. Ber.* **1963**, *96*, 1948-1958.
- (102) Konno, S., Yokoyama, M., Kaite, A., Yamatsuta, I., Ogawa, S., Mizugaki, M. and Yamanaka, H. 'Studies on pyrimidine derivatives. XXIV. Synthesis of 3-substituted 1,2,4-triazines by nucleophilic substitution'. *Chem. Pharm. Bull.* **1982**, *30*, 152-157.
- (103) Taylor, E. C., and Macor, J. E. 'Intramolecular Diels-Alder reactions of 1,2,4-Triazines: Exploitation of the Thorpe-Ingold effect for the synthesis of 2,3-Cyclopentenopyridines and 5,6,7,8-Tetrahydroquinolines'. *Tetrahedron Letters* 1986, 27, 2107-2110.
- (104) Taylor, E. C., and Macor, J. E. 'Intramolecular Diels-Alder reactions of 1,2,4-triazines, synthesis of thieno[2,3-b]pyridines and 3,4-Dihydro-2H-thiopyrano[2,3-b]pyridines'. *J. Org. Chem.* **1987**, *52*, 4280-4287.
- (105) Taylor, E. C., Macor, J. E. and Pont, J. L. 'Intramolecular Diels-Alder reactions of 1,2,4-triazines. A general synthesis of furo[2,3-b]pyridines, 2,3-dihydro-pyrano[2,3-b]pyridines, and pyrrolo[2,3-b]pyridines'. *Tetrahedron* **1987**, *43*, 5145-5158.
- (106) Taylor, E. C., and Pont, J. L. 'Further intramolecular Diels-Alder reactions of 1,2,4-triazines. Synthesis of dihydropyrrolo[2,3-<u>b</u>]pyridines'. *Tetrahedron Letters* **1987**, 28, 379-382.
- (107) Taylor, E. C., and French, L. G. 'Intramolecular Diels-Alder reactions of 1,2,4-Triazines. Routes to condensed pyrazines via cycloaddition of nitrile dienophiles'. *J. Org. Chem.* **1989**, *54*, 1245-1249.
- (108) Taylor, E. C., Macor, J. E. and French, L. G. 'Intramolecular Diels-Alder reactions of 1,2,4-Triazines. Synthesis of 2,3-Cyclopentenopyridines and 5,6,7,8-Tetrahydroquinolines'. *J. Org. Chem.* **1991**, *56*, 1807-1812.
- (109) Roth, B., Laube, R., Tidwell, M. Y. and Rauckman, B. S. 'Extrusion of Sulfur fon [(Acylmethyl)thio]pyrimidinones'. *J. Org. Chem.* **1980**, *45*, 3651-3657.
- (110) Tisler, M. 'Syntheses and structure of some 5-substituted 2,3,-dihydro-1,2,4-triazine-3-thione'. *Croatica Chemica Acta* **1960**, *32*, 123-132.
- (111) Libermann, D., and Jacquier, R. 'Sur quelques nouveaux derives de la triazine asymetrique'. *Soc. Chim.* **1961**, *5*<sup>e</sup> *Serie*, 383-390.
- (112) Smith, K. L., and Ray, P. S. 'Synthesis of 2,4-dimethylthiobenzo[c][2,7]naphthyridin-5(6H)-one: a potentially useful intermediate for the synthesis of pyridoacridine alkaloids'. *Heterocycles* **1997**, *45*, 11-14.

- (113) Taylor, E. C., and Macor, J. E. 'Further intramolecular reactions of 1,2,4-triazines. Synthesis of furo[2,3-b]pyridines and dihydropyrano[2,3-b]pyridines'. *Tetrahedron Letters* **1986**, *27*, 431-432.
- (114) Arndt, F., Franke, W., Klose, W., Lorenz, J. and Schwarz K. 'Synthesen von Thiazolo- und[1,3]thiazino[1,2,4]triazinonen'. *Liebigs Ann. Chem.* **1984**, 7, 1302-1307.
- (115) Hilgenkamp, R., Brogan, J. B. and Zercher, C. K. 'Preparation of 1,4-dioxenes from α-diazon-β-ketoesters'. *Heterocycles* **1999**, *51*, 1073-1078.
- (116) Passaroti, C., Resnati, G. and Doria, G. 'Synthesis of new 2-(2-phenylethenyl)-4-oxo-4H-pyrido[1,2-a]pyrimidine-7-carboxylic acids'. *Farmaco Ed. Sci. EN* **1984**, 39, 837-845.
- (117) Freund, M., and Paradies, T. 'Zur Kenntniss des Tetrazols'. *Chem. Ber.* **1901**, *34*, 3110-3115.
- (118) Gut, J., and Prystas, M. 'Komponenten der nuclinsauren und ihre analoge II. Synthese einiger 5-substituierter 6-azauracil-derivative'. *Collection Czecholslovak. Chem. Commun.* **1959**, *24*, 2986-2991.



Letters

Tetrahedron

Tetrahedron Letters 46 (2005) 6111-6113

# The preparation of 1,2,4-triazines from $\alpha,\beta$ -diketo-ester equivalents and their application in pyridine synthesis

Marta Altuna-Urquijo, a Stephen P. Stanfortha, and Brian Tarbitb

<sup>a</sup>School of Applied Sciences, Northumbria University, Newcastle upon Tyne NEI 8ST, UK <sup>b</sup>Seal Sands Chemicals Ltd., Seal Sands Road, Seal Sands, Middlesbrough TS2 1UB, UK

Received 12 May 2005; revised 23 June 2005; accepted 29 June 2005 Available online 20 July 2005

Abstract—The  $\alpha$ -Chloro- $\alpha$ -acetoxy- $\beta$ -keto-esters were prepared from  $\beta$ -keto-esters in good overall yields. These compounds reacted as  $\alpha, \beta$ -diketo-ester equivalents with amidrazones yielding triazines, generally in good yields, or with an amidrazone and 2,5-norbornadiene in a one-pot aza Diels-Alder reaction to give the corresponding pyridines. © 2005 Elsevier Ltd. All rights reserved.

Pyridine derivatives occupy a central position in modern heterocyclic chemistry and consequently new and efficient methods for the preparation of this important heterocyclic ring system are of contemporary interest. The aza Diels-Alder reaction has become an important and versatile method for the preparation of pyridine derivatives and several recent reviews have discussed the scope and application of this useful reaction. 1,2,4-Triazines have been used as 2-azadiene equivalents on many occasions and these heterocycles have been reacted with suitable acetylene equivalents, including 2,5-norbornadiene, yielding pyridine derivatives. We have recently described the 'one-pot' reaction of amidrazones 1 ( $R^1 = CO_2Et$  or 2-pyridyl) with the  $\alpha,\beta$ -diketo-ester derivatives 2 ( $R^2 = Ph$ , n-Pr or i-Pr) in the presence of 2,5-norbornadiene 5 in ethanol at reflux yielding the appropriate pyridine derivatives 4 in good

overall yield without isolation of the 1,2,4-triazine intermediates 3 (Scheme 1).<sup>5</sup>

The  $\alpha,\beta$ -diketo-esters 2 were prepared from commercially available  $\beta$ -keto-esters ( $R^2COCH_2CO_2Et$ ) by a diazo-transfer reaction giving the corresponding diazo-compounds [ $R^2COC(N_2)CO_2Et$ ] and subsequent treatment of these with 'BuOCl.<sup>6</sup> Although these  $\alpha,\beta$ -di-keto-esters 2 are hydrated at the  $\alpha$ -carbonyl group, they have been depicted in their keto form for simplicity. From a manufacturing perspective the large scale use of these diazo-compounds would not be attractive and their replacement by other  $\alpha,\beta$ -diketo-ester equivalents would be highly desirable.  $\alpha,\beta$ -Diketo-esters are also commonly prepared by ozonolysis of phosphorane precursors [ $R^2COC(=PPh_3)CO_2Et$ ] and this subject has recently been reviewed by Wassermann and Parr.<sup>7</sup> This

Scheme 1.

Keywords: 1,2,4-Triazines; α,β-Diketo-esters; Aza Diels-Alder reaction.

\* Corresponding author. Tel.: +44 191 2274784; fax: +44 191 2273519; e-mail: steven.stanforth@unn.ac.uk

$$CO_2Et$$
 (i)  $CI_{R^2}$  (ii)  $AcO_{CO_2Et}$  (iii)  $AcO_{R^2}$  (iv)  $AcO_{R^2}$  (

Scheme 2. Reagents and conditions: (i) SO<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>, rt; (ii) Et<sub>3</sub>N, AcOH, DMF, rt; (iii) SO<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>, rt.

method of preparing  $\alpha,\beta$ -diketo-esters would generate large quantities of triphenylphosphine oxide as a by-product which would not be desirable on a manufacturing scale.

As a continuation of our previous studies,<sup>5</sup> we have been interested in preparing triazines 3 as substrates for aza Diels-Alder reactions. In view of the limitations described above, we have prepared the  $\alpha$ -chloro- $\alpha$ -acetoxy-β-keto-ester derivatives 9a and b as representative examples of  $\alpha, \beta$ -diketo-ester equivalents (Scheme 2). Thus, the  $\alpha$ -chloro- $\beta$ -keto-esters  $\overline{7}a$  and b were prepared by chlorination of the β-keto-esters 6a and b with sulfuryl chloride<sup>8</sup> and then treatment of products 7a and b with a mixture of acetic acid and triethylamine in dimethylformamide at room temperature yielded the acetates 8a (95%) and 8b (90%), reported previously<sup>9,10</sup> by treatment of 6a and b, respectively, with lead tetraacetate. Chlorination of these acetates 8a and b using sulfuryl chloride gave the novel compounds 9a (77%) and 9b (98%) as oils that did not require further purification.11

Compounds 9a and b were reacted in boiling ethanol solution with a range of amidrazones 1 giving the corresponding 1,2,4-triazine derivatives 3 (Table 1).<sup>12</sup> The best yields were obtained with 2 equiv of the amidrazone. The work-up for this reaction was straightforward; the solvent was evaporated and the residue was taken up into dichloromethane, washed with water and, after drying and evaporating the organic layer, almost pure tri- azines were produced as indicated by <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectroscopy.

Additionally, when compounds 9a and b were reacted with 2 equiv of the amidrazone 1 ( $R^1 = 2$ -pyridyl) and an excess of 2,5-norbornadiene 5 in ethanol at reflux

Table 1. Preparation of triazines 3

Triazine 3		Yield (%)
R <sup>1</sup>	R <sup>2</sup>	
2-Pyridyl	Ph	98
2-Pyridyl	n-Pr	97
Ph	Ph	82
Ph	n-Pr	65
SMe	Ph	77
SMe	n-Pr	83
Me	Ph	54
Me	n-Pr	53

the corresponding bipyridyls 4 were formed in moderate yield (50% and 63%, respectively), being identical with the compounds described previously. 5c

In conclusion, we have prepared the  $\alpha,\beta$ -diketo-ester equivalents  $\mathbf{9a}$  and  $\mathbf{b}$  and shown that these compounds react with amidrazones giving 1,2,4-triazines  $\mathbf{3}$  in good yields.

#### Acknowledgement

We thank Seal Sands Chemicals Ltd. for generous financial support and the EPSRC mass spectrometry service for high resolution mass spectra.

#### References and notes

- (a) Bagley, M. C.; Dale, J. W.; Hughes, D. D.; Ohnesorge, M.; Phillips, N. G.; Bower, J. Synlett 2001, 1523-1526; (b) Bagley, M. C.; Dale, J. W.; Bower, J. Chem. Commun. 2002, 1682-1683; (c) Bagley, M. C.; Lunn, R.; Xiong, X. Tetrahedron Lett. 2002, 43, 8331-8334; (d) Bagley, M. C.; Hughes, D. D.; Sabo, H. M.; Taylor, P. H.; Xiong, X. Synlett 2003, 1443-1446; (e) Henry, G. D. Tetrahedron 2004, 60, 6043-6061 (review article); (f) Cave, G. W. V.; Raston, C. L. Tetrahedron Lett. 2005, 46, 2361-2363; (g) Chelucci, G.; Thummel, R. P. Chem. Rev. 2002, 102, 3129-3170.
- (a) Behforouz, M.; Ahmadian, M. Tetrahedron 2000, 56, 5259–5288; (b) Buonora, P.; Olsen, J.-C.; Oh, T. Tetrahedron 2001, 57, 6099–6138; (c) Jayakumar, S.; Ishar, M. P. S.; Mahajan, M. P. Tetrahedron 2002, 58, 379–471; (d) Boger, D. L. Tetrahedron 1983, 39, 2869–2939.
- 3. Neunhoeffer, H. In Comprehensive Heterocyclic Chemistry II; Katritzky, A. R., Rees, C. W., Scriven, E. F. V., Eds.; Pergamon, 1996; Vol. 6, Chapter 6.11, pp 507–573 and references therein.
- (a) Pabst, G. R.; Sauer, J. Tetrahedron Lett. 1998, 39, 6687–6690; (b) Pabst, G. R.; Schmid, K.; Sauer, J. Tetrahedron Lett. 1998, 39, 6691–6694; (c) Pabst, G. R.; Sauer, J. Tetrahedron Lett. 1998, 39, 8817–8820; (d) Pfüller, O. C.; Sauer, J. Tetrahedron Lett. 1998, 39, 8821–8824; (e) Pabst, G. R.; Pfüller, O. C.; Sauer, J. Tetrahedron Lett. 1998, 39, 8825–8828; (f) Pabst, G. R.; Pfüller, O. C.; Sauer, J. Tetrahedron 1999, 55, 8045–8064; (g) Kozhevnikov, V. N.; Kozevnikov, D. N.; Nikitina, T. V.; Rusinov, V. L.; Chupakhin, O. N.; Zabel, M.; König, B. J. Org. Chem. 2003, 68, 2882–2888; (h) Kozhevnikov, V. N.; Kozevnikov, D. N.; Shabunina, O. V.; Rusinov, V. L.; Chupakhin, O. N. Tetrahedron Lett. 2005, 46, 1791–1793.

- (a) Stanforth, S. P.; Tarbit, B.; Watson, M. D. Tetrahedron Lett. 2002, 43, 6015-6017; (b) Stanforth, S. P.; Tarbit, B.; Watson, M. D. Tetrahedron Lett. 2003, 44, 693-694; (c) Stanforth, S. P.; Tarbit, B.; Watson, M. D. Tetrahedron 2004, 60, 8893-8897.
- Detering, J.; Martin, H.-D. Angew. Chem., Int. Ed. Engl. 1988, 27, 695-698.
- Wasserman, H. H.; Parr, J. Acc. Chem. Res. 2004, 37, 687– 701
- 8. Cabon, O.; Buisson, D.; Larcheveque, M.; Azerad, R. Tetrahedron: Asymmetry 1995, 6, 2199-2210.
- Jucker, E.; Lindenmann, A. Helv. Chim. Acta 1961, 44, 1249–1257.
- Russell, G. A.; Weiner, S. A. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1967, 89, 6623–6628.
- 11. Compound 9a: <sup>1</sup>H NMR (270 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>):  $\delta$  8.13 (d, 2H, J=7 Hz, PhH), 7.64 (t, 1H, J=7 Hz, PhH), 7.50 (m, 2H, PhH), 4.31 (q, 2H, J=7 Hz,  $-CO_2CH_2CH_3$ ), 2.23 (s, 3H, OCOC $H_3$ ) and 1.29 (t, 3H, J=7 Hz,  $-CO_2CH_2CH_3$ ). HRMS (EI<sup>+</sup>) for C<sub>13</sub>H<sub>13</sub>ClO<sub>5</sub>: calculated mass of molecular ion: 285.0524 (M+H); measured mass: 285.0526. Compound 9b: <sup>1</sup>H NMR (270 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>):  $\delta$  4.32 (q, 2H, J=7 Hz,  $-COCH_2CH_3$ ), 2.85 (q, 2H, J=7 Hz,  $-COCH_2-$ ), 2.24 (s, 3H, J=7 Hz,  $-COCH_3$ ), 1.69 (sextet, 2H, J=7 Hz,  $-CH_2-$ ), 1.32 (t, 3H, J=7 Hz,  $-CO_2CH_2CH_3$ ) and 0.96 (t, 3H, J=7 Hz,  $-CH_3$ ). HRMS (EI<sup>+</sup>) for C<sub>10</sub>H<sub>15</sub>ClO<sub>5</sub>: calculated mass of molecular ion: 268.0946 (M+NH<sub>4</sub>); measured mass: 268.0948.
- 12. All triazine derivatives gave satisfactory <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectra and high resolution mass spectra.

